

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date
31 May 2007 (31.05.2007)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2007/060140 A2(51) International Patent Classification: **Not classified**(US). YUN, Weiya [CN/US]; 31 Scheurman Terrace,
Warren, New Jersey 07059 (US).

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/EP2006/068611

(74) Agent: SALUD, Carlos; Grenzacherstrasse 124, CH-4070
Basel (CH).

(22) International Filing Date:

17 November 2006 (17.11.2006)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

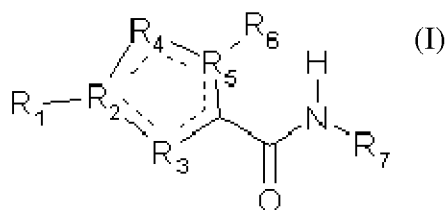
60/740,578	28 November 2005 (28.11.2005)	US
60/849,352	4 October 2006 (04.10.2006)	US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **F. HOFF-
MANN-LA ROCHE AG** [CH/CH]; Grenzacherstrasse
124, CH-4070 Basel (CH).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **BOLIN, David
Robert** [US/US]; 6 Harvard Street, Montclair, New Jersey
07042 (US). **CHEUNG, Adrian Wai-Hing** [CN/US];
10 Crestwood Drive, Glen Rock, New Jersey 07452
(US). **FIROOZNI, Fariborz** [US/US]; 9 Pierson Lane,
Florham Park, New Jersey 07932 (US). **HAMILTON,
Matthew Michael** [US/US]; 24 Mockingbird Road, Hack-
ettstown, New Jersey 07840 (US). **LI, Shiming** [CN/US];
27 Mount Pleasant Avenue, Edison, New Jersey 08820
(US). **MCDERMOTT, Lee Apostle** [US/US]; 5 Borelle
Square, Parlin, New Jersey 08859 (US). **QIAN, Yimin**
[US/US]; 81 Agawam Drive, Wayne, New Jersey 07470(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every
kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,
AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN,
CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI,
GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS,
JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS,
LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY,
MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS,
RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN,
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every
kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,
GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM,
ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),
European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI,
FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT,
RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA,
GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).**Published:**— without international search report and to be republished
upon receipt of that reportFor two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: INHIBITORS OF DIACYGLYCEROL ACYLTRANSFERASE (DGAT)

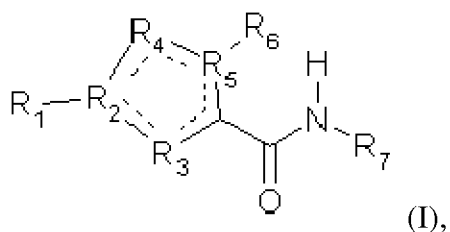
(57) Abstract: Provided herein are compounds of the formula (I), as well as
pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein the substituents are as those
disclosed in the specification. These compounds, and the pharmaceutical com-
positions containing them, are useful for the treatment of diseases such as, for
example, obesity, type II diabetes mellitus and metabolic syndrome.

INHIBITORS OF DIACYGLYCEROL ACYLTRANSFERASE (DGAT)

5

The invention relates to inhibitors of diacylglycerol acyltransferase. The inhibitors include, for example, oxazoles, and are useful for the treatment of diseases such as obesity, type II diabetes mellitus, dyslipidemia and metabolic syndrome. The compounds of the present invention are of the formula (I)

10



wherein:

15 R_1 is unsubstituted aryl, aryl substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of alkyl, -O-alkyl, haloalkoxy, methoxy-ethoxy and halogen, heteroaryl, alkyl or cycloalkyl;

R_2 is C or N;

20

R_3 is C, N, S or O;

R_4 is C, O, S or N;

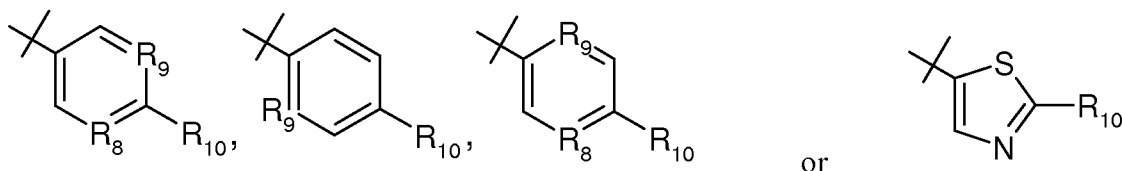
25 R_5 is C, N or S;

R_6 is H, alkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, thioalkyl or absent;

R_7 is

30

- 2 -



or

at least one of R_8 or R_9 is N; and

- 5 R_{10} is $-NR_{11}R_{12}$, O-alkyl, hydroxy-dimethylethylamino, hydroxyl-methylethylamino, cyclohept-2-ylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, oxothiomorpholino, dioxothiomorpholino, alkyl-carbamoyl-alkyl-amino, difluoroazetidine, ethoxyazetidine, azetidin-3-yloxy acetic acid tert-butyl ether, azetidine-3-yloxy acetic acid hydrochloride, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3
- 10 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amino, amide, $-N(CH_3)C(O)CH_3$, cyclopropanecarbonyl-methyl, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2C(O)OC(CH_3)_3$, $OCH_2C(O)OH$, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OCH_3$ and $-OH$;
- R_{11} is H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl-aryl, trifluoromethyl, methoxymethyl,
- 15 cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl, ethoxymethyl, $-CH_2CH_2CN$, alkyl alcohol, acyl, cycloalkyl, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of $-OCH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OCH_3$, $-OCH_2C(O)OC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCH_2C(O)OH$ and $-OH$;
- 20 R_{12} is H or lower alkyl;
- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The present invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to formula I or a

25 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Furthermore, the present invention provides a method of treating obesity, type II diabetes or

metabolic syndrome, comprising the step of administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to formula I to a patient in need thereof.

All documents cited or relied upon below are expressly incorporated herein by reference.

5

Triglycerides or triacylglycerols are the major form of energy storage in eukaryotic organisms. In mammals, these compounds are primarily synthesized in three tissues: the small intestine, liver, and adipocytes. Triglycerides or triacylglycerols support the major functions of dietary fat absorption, packaging of newly synthesized fatty acids and storage
10 in fat tissue (see Subauste and Burant, Current Drug Targets – Immune, Endocrine & Metabolic Disorders (2003) 3, 263-270).

Diacylglycerol O-acyltransferase, also known as diglyceride acyltransferase or DGAT, is a key enzyme in triglyceride synthesis. DGAT catalyzes the final and rate-limiting step in
15 triacylglycerol synthesis from 1,2-diacylglycerol (DAG) and long chain fatty acyl CoA as substrates. Thus, DGAT plays an essential role in the metabolism of cellular diacylglycerol and is critically important for triglyceride production and energy storage homeostasis (see Mayorek et al, European Journal of Biochemistry (1989) 182, 395-400).

DGAT has a specificity for sn-1,2 diacylglycerols and will accept a wide variety of fatty acyl chain lengths (see Farese et al, Current Opinions in Lipidology (2000) 11, 229-234). DGAT activity levels increase in fat cells as they differentiate *in vitro* and recent evidence suggests that DGAT may be regulated in adipose tissue post-transcriptionally (see Coleman et al, Journal of Molecular Biology (1978) 253, 7256-7261 and Yu et al, Journal of Molecular
25 Biology (2002) 277, 50876-50884). DGAT activity is primarily expressed in the endoplasmic reticulum (see Colman, Methods in Enzymology (1992) 209, 98-104). In hepatocytes, DGAT activity has been shown to be expressed on both the cytosolic and luminal surfaces of the endoplasmic reticular membrane (see Owen et al, Biochemical Journal (1997) 323 (pt 1), 17-21 and Waterman et al, Journal of Lipid Research (2002) 43,
30 1555-156). In the liver, the regulation of triglyceride synthesis and partitioning, between retention as cytosolic droplets and secretion, is of primary importance in determining the rate of VLDL production (see Shelness and Sellers, Current Opinions in Lipidology (2001) 12, 151-157 and Owen et al, Biochemical Journal (1997) 323 (pt 1), 17-21).

Two forms of DGAT have been cloned and are designated DGAT1 and DGAT2 (see Cases et al, Proceedings of the National Academy of Science, USA (1998) 95, 13018-13023, Lardizabal et al, Journal of Biological Chemistry (2001) 276, 38862-38869 and Cases et al,
5 Journal of Biological Chemistry (2001) 276, 38870-38876). Although both enzymes utilize the same substrates, there is no homology between DGAT1 and DGAT2. Both enzymes are widely expressed however some differences do exist in the relative abundance of expression in various tissues.

10 The gene encoding mouse DGAT1 has been used to create DGAT knock-out. These mice, although unable to express a functional DGAT enzyme (*Dgat*^{-/-} mice), are viable and continue to synthesize triglycerides (see Smith et al, Nature Genetics (2000) 25, 87-90). This would suggest that multiple catalytic mechanisms contribute to triglyceride synthesis, such as DGAT2. An alternative pathway has also been shown to form triglycerides from
15 two diacylglycerols by the action of diacylglycerol transacylase (see Lehner and Kuksis, Progress in Lipid Research (1996) 35, 169-210).

Dgat^{-/-} mice are resistant to diet-induced obesity and remain lean. When fed a high fat diet, *Dgat*^{-/-} mice maintain weights comparable to mice fed a diet with regular fat content. *Dgat*^{-/-} mice have lower tissue triglyceride levels. The resistance to weight gain seen in the
20 knockout mice, which have a slightly higher food intake, is due to an increased energy expenditure and increased sensitivity to insulin and leptin (see Smith et al, Nature Genetics (2000) 25, 87-90, Chen and Farese, Trends in Cardiovascular Medicine (2000) 10, 188-192, Chen and Farese, Current Opinions in Clinical Nutrition and Metabolic Care (2002) 5, 359-
25 363 and Chen et al, Journal of Clinical Investigation (2002) 109, 1049-1055). *Dgat*^{-/-} mice have reduced rates of triglyceride absorption, improved triglyceride metabolism, and improved glucose metabolism, with lower glucose and insulin levels following a glucose load, in comparison to wild-type mice (see Buhman et al, Journal of Biological Chemistry (2002) 277, 25474-25479 and Chen and Farese, Trends in Cardiovascular Medicine (2000)
30 10, 188-192).

Disorders or imbalances in triglyceride metabolism, both absorption as well as de novo synthesis, have been implicated in the pathogenesis of a variety of disease risks. These

include obesity, insulin resistance syndrome, type II diabetes, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome (syndrome X) and coronary heart disease (see Kahn, *Nature Genetics* (2000) 25, 6-7, Yanovski and Yanovski, *New England Journal of Medicine* (2002) 346, 591-602, Lewis et al, *Endocrine Reviews* (2002) 23, 201, Brazil, *Nature Reviews Drug Discovery* 5 (2002) 1, 408, Malloy and Kane, *Advances in Internal Medicine* (2001) 47, 111, Subauste and Burant, *Current Drug Targets – Immune, Endocrine & Metabolic Disorders* (2003) 3, 263-270 and Yu and Ginsberg, *Annals of Medicine* (2004) 36, 252-261). Compounds that can decrease the synthesis of triglycerides from diacylglycerol by inhibiting or lowering the activity of the DGAT enzyme would be of value as therapeutic agents for the treatment 10 diseases associated with abnormal metabolism of triglycerides.

Known inhibitors of DGAT include: dibenzoxazepinones (see Ramharack, et al, EP1219716 and Burrows et al, 26th National Medicinal Chemistry Symposium (1998) poster C-22), substituted amino-pyrimidino-oxazines (see Fox et al, WO2004047755), chalcones such as 15 xanthohumol (see Tabata et al, *Phytochemistry* (1997) 46, 683-687 and Casaschi et al, *Journal of Nutrition* (2004) 134, 1340-1346), substituted benzyl-phosphonates (see Kurogi et al, *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* (1996) 39, 1433-1437, Goto, et al, *Chemistry and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* (1996) 44, 547-551, Ikeda, et al, Thirteenth International Symposium on Atherosclerosis (2003), abstract 2P-0401, and Miyata, et al, JP 2004067635), 20 aryl alkyl acid derivatives (see Smith et al, WO2004100881 and US20040224997), furan and thiophene derivatives (see WO2004022551), pyrrolo[1,2b]pyridazine derivatives (see Fox et al, WO2005103907), and substituted sulfonamides (see Budd Haeberlein and Buckett, WO20050442500).

25 Also known to be inhibitors of DGAT are: 2-bromo-palmitic acid (see Colman et al, *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta* (1992) 1125, 203-9), 2-bromo-octanoic acid (see Mayorek and Bar-Tana, *Journal of Biological Chemistry* (1985) 260, 6528-6532), roselinepines (see Noriko et al, *Journal of Antibiotics* (1999) 52, 815-826), amidepsin (see Tomoda et al, *Journal of Antibiotics* (1995) 48, 942-7), isochromophilone, prenylflavonoids (see Chung et al, *Planta Medica* (2004) 70, 258-260), polyacetylenes (see Lee et al, *Planta Medica* (2004) 30 70, 197-200), cochlioquinones (see Lee et al, *Journal of Antibiotics* (2003) 56, 967-969), tanshinones (see Ko et al, *Archives of Pharmaceutical Research* (2002) 25, 446-448), gemfibrozil (see Zhu et al, *Atherosclerosis* (2002) 164, 221-228), and substituted

quinolones (see Ko, et al, *Planta Medica* (2002) 68, 1131-1133). Also known to be modulators of DGAT activity are antisense oligonucleotides (see Monia and Graham, US20040185559).

5 A need exists in the art, however, for additional DGAT inhibitors that have efficacy for the treatment of metabolic disorders such as, for example, obesity, type II diabetes mellitus and metabolic syndrome. Further, a need exists in the art for DGAT inhibitors having IC₅₀ values less than about 1 μ M.

10 It is to be understood that the terminology employed herein is for the purpose of describing particular embodiments, and is not intended to be limiting. Further, although any methods, devices and materials similar or equivalent to those described herein can be used in the practice or testing of the invention, the preferred methods, devices and materials are now described.

15

As used herein, the term "alkyl" means, for example, a branched or unbranched, cyclic or acyclic, saturated or unsaturated (e.g. alkenyl or alkynyl) hydrocarbyl radical which may be substituted or unsubstituted. Where cyclic, the alkyl group is preferably C₃ to C₁₂, more preferably C₄ to C₁₀, more preferably C₄ to C₇. Where acyclic, the alkyl group is preferably
20 C₁ to C₁₀, more preferably C₁ to C₆, more preferably methyl, ethyl, propyl (n-propyl or isopropyl), butyl (n-butyl, isobutyl or tertiary-butyl) or pentyl (including n-pentyl and isopentyl), more preferably methyl. It will be appreciated therefore that the term "alkyl" as used herein includes alkyl (branched or unbranched), substituted alkyl (branched or
25 unbranched), alkenyl (branched or unbranched), substituted alkenyl (branched or unbranched), alkynyl (branched or unbranched), substituted alkynyl (branched or unbranched), cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl and substituted cycloalkynyl. In a preferred embodiment, the term alkyl refers to acyclic, saturated, branched or unbranched hydrocarbyl radical as described above. Cyclic alkyl groups as described above are preferably referred to as "cycloalkyl".

30

As used herein, the term "lower alkyl" means, for example, a branched or unbranched, cyclic or acyclic, saturated or unsaturated (e.g. alkenyl or alkynyl) hydrocarbyl radical wherein said cyclic lower alkyl group is C₅, C₆ or C₇, and wherein said acyclic lower alkyl

- group is C₁, C₂, C₃ or C₄, and is preferably selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl (n-propyl or isopropyl) or butyl (n-butyl, isobutyl or tertiary-butyl). It will be appreciated therefore that the term "lower alkyl" as used herein includes, for example, lower alkyl (branched or unbranched), lower alkenyl (branched or unbranched), lower alkynyl (branched or unbranched), cycloloweralkyl, cycloloweralkenyl and cycloloweralkynyl. In a preferred embodiment, the term lower alkyl refers to acyclic, saturated, branched or unbranched hydrocarbyl radical as described above. Cyclic lower alkyl groups as described above are preferably referred to as "lower cycloalkyl".
- As used herein, the term "aryl" means, for example, a substituted or unsubstituted carbocyclic aromatic group, such as phenyl or naphthyl, or a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaromatic group containing one or more, preferably one, heteroatom, such as pyridyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, triazinyl, indolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl, quinazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzisoxazolyl and benzisothiazolyl. Aryl groups which don't contain a heteroatom, particularly phenyl or naphthyl, are preferred. An aryl group can optionally be substituted, e.g. as described below in context with heteroaryl, or as described below in the description and claims. In a preferred embodiment, the term "heteroaryl", alone or in combination with other groups, means a monocyclic or bicyclic radical of 5 to 12 ring atoms having at least one aromatic ring containing one, two, or three ring heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, the remaining ring atoms being C, with the understanding that the attachment point of the heteroaryl radical will be on an aromatic ring. One or two ring carbon atoms of the heteroaryl group may be replaced with a carbonyl group. The heteroaryl group described above may be substituted independently with one, two, or three substituents, preferably one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₆ alkyl, halo C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₁₋₆ alkyl sulfonyl, C₁₋₆ alkyl sulfinyl, C₁₋₆ alkylthio, amino, amino C₁₋₆ alkyl, mono- or di-substituted amino-C₁₋₆ alkyl, nitro, cyano, acyl, carbamoyl, mono- or di-substituted amino, aminocarbonyl, mono- or di-substituted amino-carbonyl, aminocarbonyl C₁₋₆ alkoxy, mono- or di-substituted amino-carbonyl-C₁₋₆ alkoxy, hydroxy- C₁₋₆ alkyl, carboxyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy carbonyl, aryl C₁₋₆ alkoxy, heteroaryl C₁₋₆ alkoxy, heterocyclyl C₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₁₋₆ alkoxycarbonyl C₁₋₆ alkoxy, carbamoyl C₁₋₆ alkoxy and carboxyl C₁₋₆ alkoxy, preferably selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₆ alkyl, halo C₁₋₆ alkyl,

C₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₁₋₆ alkyl sulfonyl, C₁₋₆ alkyl sulfinyl, C₁₋₆ alkylthio, amino, mono-C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted amino, di-C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted amino, amino C₁₋₆ alkyl, mono-C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted amino-C₁₋₆ alkyl, di-C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted amino-C₁₋₆ alkyl, nitro, carbamoyl, mono- or di-substituted amino-carbonyl, hydroxy- C₁₋₆ alkyl, carboxyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy carbonyl
5 and cyano.

The alkyl and aryl groups may be substituted or unsubstituted. Where substituted, there will generally be, for example, 1 to 3 substituents present, preferably 1 substituent. Substituents may include, for example: carbon-containing groups such as alkyl, aryl,
10 arylalkyl (e.g. substituted and unsubstituted phenyl, substituted and unsubstituted benzyl); halogen atoms and halogen-containing groups such as haloalkyl (e.g. trifluoromethyl); oxygen-containing groups such as alcohols (e.g. hydroxyl, hydroxyalkyl, aryl(hydroxyl)alkyl), ethers (e.g. alkoxy, aryloxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl), aldehydes (e.g. carboxaldehyde), ketones (e.g. alkylcarbonyl, alkylcarbonylalkyl, arylcarbonyl,
15 arylalkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonylalkyl), acids (e.g. carboxy, carboxyalkyl), acid derivatives such as esters (e.g. alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, alkylcarbonyloxyalkyl), amides (e.g. aminocarbonyl, mono- or di-alkylaminocarbonyl, aminocarbonylalkyl, mono-or di-alkylaminocarbonylalkyl, arylaminocarbonyl), carbamates (e.g. alkoxycarbonylamino, arloxycarbonylamino, aminocarbonyloxy, mono-or di-
20 alkylaminocarbonyloxy, arylaminocarbonyloxy) and ureas (e.g. mono- or di-alkylaminocarbonylamino or arylaminocarbonylamino); nitrogen-containing groups such as amines (e.g. amino, mono- or di-alkylamino, aminoalkyl, mono- or di-alkylaminoalkyl), azides, nitriles (e.g. cyano, cyanoalkyl), nitro; sulfur-containing groups such as thiols, thioethers, sulfoxides and sulfones (e.g. alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylthioalkyl,
25 alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, arylthio, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, arylthioalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl); and heterocyclic groups containing one or more, preferably one, heteroatom, (e.g. thienyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, aziridinyl, azetidiny, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, imidazolidinyl, imidazoliny, pyrazolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, pyranyl, pyronyl, pyridyl,
30 pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, piperidyl, hexahydroazepinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thianaphthyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, indolyl, oxyindolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, indolinyl, 7-azaindolyl, benzopyranyl, coumarinyl, isocoumarinyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,

naphthridinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, pyridopyridyl, benzoxazinyl, quinoxalinyl, chromenyl, chromanyl, isochromanyl, phthalazinyl and carbolinyl).

The lower alkyl groups may be substituted or unsubstituted, preferably unsubstituted.

- 5 Where substituted, there will generally be, for example, 1 to 3 substituents present, preferably 1 substituent.

As used herein, the term “alkoxy” means, for example, alkyl-O- and “alkoyl” means, for example, alkyl-CO-. Alkoxy substituent groups or alkoxy-containing substituent groups
10 may be substituted by, for example, one or more alkyl groups.

As used herein, the term “halogen” means, for example, a fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine radical, preferably a fluorine, chlorine or bromine radical, and more preferably a fluorine or chlorine radical.

15

As used herein, the term “haloalkyl” means an alkyl group as defined above, or preferably a lower alkyl group as defined above, which is substituted with one or more, preferably one to three, halogen atoms. Preferred examples of haloalkyl are e.g. CF₃, CH₂F, CF₃CH₂- or CH₂ClCH₂.

20

As used herein, the term “haloalkoxy” means a group of the formula haloalkyl-O-.

As used herein, the term “thioalkyl” means an alkyl group as previously defined, which contains a sulfur atom. Preferred examples of thioalkyl are thioether as described below.

25

As used herein, the term “thioalkoxy” means a group of the formula alkyl-S- or lower alkyl-S-.

As used herein, the term “thioether” means a group of the formula alkyl-S-alkyl- or
30 preferably lower alkyl-S-lower alkyl. Examples of thio ether are e.g. CH₃CH₂SCH₂CH₂-, CH₃CH₂SCH₂- or CH₃SCH₂-.

As used herein, the term “amino” means -NH_2 , -N(H,alkyl) or -N(alkyl)_2 . Alkyl groups can also be replaced by lower alkyl groups.

As used herein, the term “amide” means aminocarbonyl, mono- or di-alkyl-aminocarbonyl.

- 5 An amide group can be bound via the nitrogen atom or via the carbonyl group.

As used herein, the term “alkyl ether” means a group of the formula alkyl-O-alkyl- or preferably lower alkyl-O-lower alkyl. Examples of alkyl ether are e.g. $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-}$, $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_2\text{-}$ or $\text{CH}_3\text{OCH}_2\text{-}$.

10

As used herein, the term “alkyl alcohol” means an alkyl or lower alkyl group as defined above, which is substituted with one or more, preferably with one, hydroxyl group.

Examples of alkyl alcohols are e.g. $\text{HOCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-}$, or $\text{CH}_3\text{CH(OH)CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-}$.

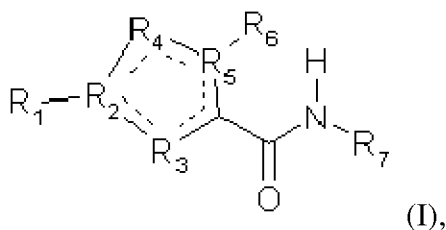
- 15 As used herein, the term “acyl” means a group alkyl-C(O)-, lower alkyl-C(O)- or CH(O)-.

As used herein, the term “pharmaceutically acceptable salt” means any pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound of formula (I). Salts may be prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic acids and bases including inorganic and organic acids

- 20 and bases. Such acids include, for example, acetic, benzenesulfonic, benzoic, camphorsulfonic, citric, ethenesulfonic, dichloroacetic, formic, fumaric, gluconic, glutamic, hippuric, hydrobromic, hydrochloric, isethionic, lactic, maleic, malic, mandelic, methanesulfonic, mucic, nitric, oxalic, pamoic, pantothenic, phosphoric, succinic, sulfuric, tartaric, oxalic, p-toluenesulfonic and the like. Particularly preferred are fumaric, hydrochloric, hydrobromic, phosphoric, succinic, sulfuric and methanesulfonic acids.

- 25 Acceptable base salts include alkali metal (e.g. sodium, potassium), alkaline earth metal (e.g. calcium, magnesium) and aluminium salts.

In detail, the present invention relates to compounds of the formula (I):



5 wherein:

R₁ is unsubstituted aryl, aryl substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of alkyl, -O-alkyl, haloalkoxy, methoxy-ethoxy and halogen, heteroaryl, alkyl or cycloalkyl;

10

R₂ is C or N;

R₃ is C, N, S or O;

15

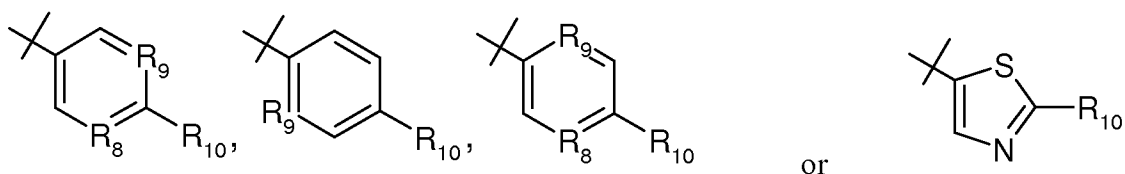
R₄ is C, O, S or N;

R₅ is C, N or S;

R₆ is H, alkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, thioalkyl or absent;

20

R₇ is



25 at least one of R₈ or R₉ is N; and

R₁₀ is -NR₁₁R₁₂, O-alkyl, hydroxy-dimethylethylamino, hydroxyl-methylethylamino, cyclohept-2-ylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, oxothiomorpholino,

dioxothiomorpholino, alkyl-carbamoyl-alkyl-amino, difluoroazetidine,

30

ethoxyazetidine, azetidin-3-yloxy acetic acid tert-butyl ether, azetidine-3-yloxy

acetic acid hydrochloride, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3

hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted

or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amino, amide, -
N(CH₃)C(O)CH₃, cyclopropanecarbonyl-methyl, -OCH₃, -OCH₂C(O)OC(CH₃)₃,
OCH₂C(O)OH, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃ and -OH;

- R₁₁ is H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl-aryl, trifluoromethyl, methoxymethyl,
5 cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl, ethoxymethyl, -CH₂CH₂CN, alkyl alcohol, acyl,
cycloalkyl, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms
selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with
a group selected from the group consisting of -OCH₃, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃,
-OCH₂C(O)OC(CH₃)₃, -OCH₂C(O)OH and -OH;
- 10 R₁₂ is H or lower alkyl;
or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Compounds of formula (I) are individually preferred and physiologically acceptable salts
thereof are individually preferred, with the compounds of formula (I) being particularly
15 preferred.

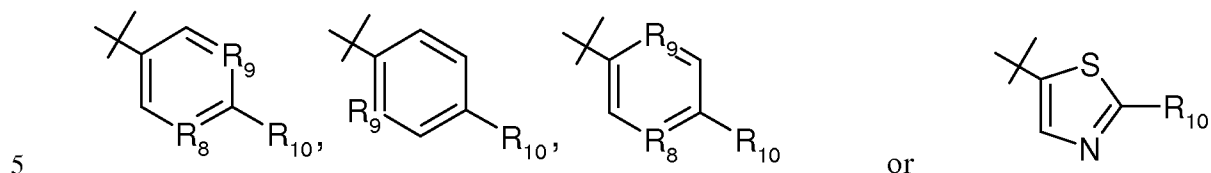
The compounds of formula (I) can have one or more asymmetric C atoms and can therefore
exist as an enantiomeric mixture, diastereomeric mixture or as optically pure compounds.

- 20 A preferred embodiment of the present invention is related to compounds of formula (I) as
defined above, wherein:

- R₁ is unsubstituted aryl or aryl substituted with a group selected from the group
25 consisting of alkyl and halogen;
- R₂ is C;
- R₃ is N;
- 30 R₄ is O;
- R₅ is C;

R₆ is alkyl;

R₇ is



at least one of R₈ or R₉ is N; and

R₁₀ is -NR₁₁R₁₂, O-alkyl, hydroxy-dimethylethylamino, hydroxyl-methylethylamino,
 10 cyclohept-2-ylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, oxothiomorpholino,
 dioxothiomorpholino, alkyl-carbamoyl-alkyl-amino, difluoroazetidine,
 ethoxyazetidine, azetidin-3-yloxy acetic acid tert-butyl ether, azetidine-3-yloxy
 acetic acid hydrochloride, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3
 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted
 15 or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amino, amide, -
 N(CH₃)C(O)CH₃, cyclopropanecarbonyl-methyl, -OCH₃, -OCH₂C(O)OC(CH₃)₃,
 OCH₂C(O)OH, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃ and -OH;

R₁₁ is H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl-aryl, trifluoromethyl, methoxymethyl,
 cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl, ethoxymethyl, -CH₂CH₂CN, alkyl alcohol, acyl,
 20 cycloalkyl, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms
 selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with
 a group selected from the group consisting of -OCH₃, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃,
 -OCH₂C(O)OC(CH₃)₃, -OCH₂C(O)OH and -OH;

R₁₂ is H or lower alkyl;

25 or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention is related to compounds of formula
 (I) as defined above, wherein:

R_1 is unsubstituted aryl or aryl substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of alkyl and halogen;

5

R_2 is C;

R_3 is O;

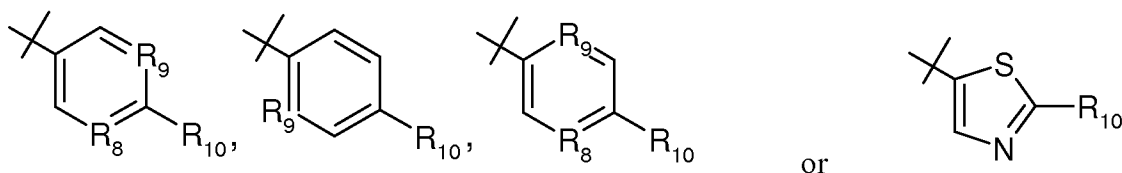
10 R_4 is N;

R_5 is C;

R_6 is H, alkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, thioalkyl or absent;

15

R_7 is

20 at least one of R_8 or R_9 is N; and

R_{10} is $-NR_{11}R_{12}$, O-alkyl, hydroxy-dimethylethylamino, hydroxyl-methylethylamino, cyclohept-2-ylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, oxothiomorpholino,

dioxothiomorpholino, alkyl-carbamoyl-alkyl-amino, difluoroazetidine,

25 ethoxyazetidine, azetidin-3-yloxy acetic acid tert-butyl ether, azetidine-3-yloxy

acetic acid hydrochloride, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3

hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted

or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amino, amide, -

$N(CH_3)C(O)CH_3$, cyclopropanecarbonyl-methyl, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2C(O)OC(CH_3)_3$,

30 $OCH_2C(O)OH$, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OCH_3$ and $-OH$;

R_{11} is H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl-aryl, trifluoromethyl, methoxymethyl,

cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl, ethoxymethyl, $-CH_2CH_2CN$, alkyl alcohol, acyl,

cycloalkyl, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms

selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of $-\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OH}$ and $-\text{OH}$;

R_{12} is H or lower alkyl;

5 or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention is related to compounds of formula (I) as defined above, wherein:

10 R_1 is unsubstituted aryl, aryl substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of alkyl, $-\text{O}$ -alkyl, haloalkoxy, methoxy-ethoxy and halogen, heteroaryl, alkyl or cycloalkyl;

15 R_2 is C or N;

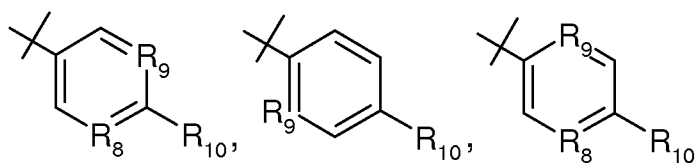
R_3 is C, N, S or O;

20 R_4 is C, O, S or N;

R_5 is C, N or S;

R_6 is H, alkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, thioalkyl or absent;

25 R_7 is



30 at least one of R_8 or R_9 is N; and

R_{10} is $-\text{NR}_{11}\text{R}_{12}$;

R_{11} is H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl alcohol, acyl or a 5- or 6-membered cyclic ring

having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of -OCH₃, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃ and -OH;

R₁₂ is H or lower alkyl;

5 or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention is related to compounds of formula (I) as defined above, wherein:

10 R₁ is unsubstituted aryl, aryl substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of alkyl, -O-alkyl, haloalkoxy, methoxy-ethoxy and halogen, heteroaryl, alkyl or cycloalkyl;

15 R₂ is C or N;

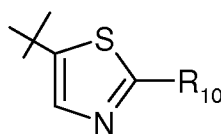
R₃ is C, N, S or O;

20 R₄ is C, O, S or N;

R₅ is C, N or S;

R₆ is H, alkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, thioalkyl or absent;

25 R₇ is



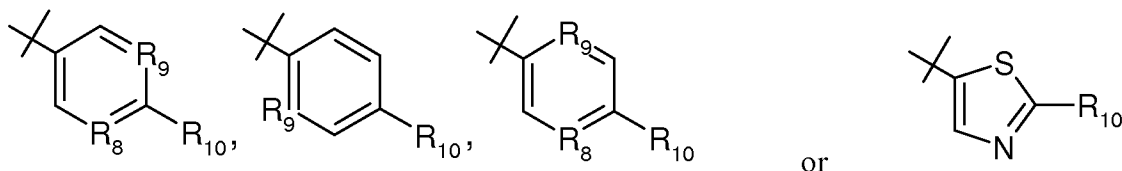
30 at least one of R₈ or R₉ is N; and

R₁₀ is -NR₁₁R₁₂, O-alkyl, hydroxy-dimethylethylamino, hydroxyl-methylethylamino, cyclohept-2-ylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, oxothiomorpholino,

dioxothiomorpholino, alkyl-carbamoyl-alkyl-amino, difluoroazetidine,

35 ethoxyazetidine, azetidin-3-yloxy acetic acid tert-butyl ether, azetidine-3-yloxy

- acetic acid hydrochloride, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amino, amide, -N(CH₃)C(O)CH₃, cyclopropanecarbonyl-methyl, -OCH₃, -OCH₂C(O)OC(CH₃)₃, -OCH₂C(O)OH, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃ and -OH;
- 5 R₁₁ is H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl-aryl, trifluoromethyl, methoxymethyl, cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl, ethoxymethyl, -CH₂CH₂CN, alkyl alcohol, acyl, cycloalkyl, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with
- 10 a group selected from the group consisting of -OCH₃, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃, -OCH₂C(O)OC(CH₃)₃, -OCH₂C(O)OH and -OH;
- R₁₂ is H or lower alkyl;
- or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.
- 15 Another preferred embodiment of the present invention is related to compounds of formula (I) as defined above, wherein:
- R₁ is unsubstituted aryl, aryl substituted with a group selected from the group
- 20 consisting of alkyl, -O-alkyl, haloalkoxy, methoxy-ethoxy and halogen, heteroaryl, alkyl or cycloalkyl;
- R₂ is C or N;
- 25 R₃ is C, N, S or O;
- R₄ is C, O, S or N;
- 30 R₅ is C, N or S;
- R₆ is H, alkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, thioalkyl or absent;
- R₇ is



at least one of R_8 or R_9 is N; and

5

R_{10} is $-NR_{11}R_{12}$, O-alkyl, hydroxy-dimethylethylamino, hydroxyl-methylethylamino, cyclohept-2-ylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, oxothiomorpholino,

dioxothiomorpholino, alkyl-carbamoyl-alkyl-amino, difluoroazetidine,

ethoxyazetidine, azetidin-3-yloxy acetic acid tert-butyl ether, azetidine-3-yloxy

10

acetic acid hydrochloride, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3

hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted

or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amino, amide, -

$N(CH_3)C(O)CH_3$, cyclopropanecarbonyl-methyl, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2C(O)OC(CH_3)_3$,

$OCH_2C(O)OH$, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OCH_3$ and $-OH$;

15 R_{11} is

H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl-aryl, trifluoromethyl, methoxymethyl,

cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl, ethoxymethyl, $-CH_2CH_2CN$, alkyl alcohol, acyl,

cycloalkyl, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms

selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with

a group selected from the group consisting of $-OCH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OCH_3$,

20

$-OCH_2C(O)OC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCH_2C(O)OH$ and $-OH$;

R_{12} is H or lower alkyl;

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention is related to compounds of formula

25

(I) as defined above, wherein R_6 is $-CF_3$.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention is related to compounds of formula (I) as defined above, wherein R₁₀ is -N(CH₃)(CH₂)_nOCH₃,

-N(CH₃)CH₂C(O)OCH₃, -N(CH₃)CH₂C(O)NHCH₃, -N(CH₃)C(O)CH₃, -

N(CH₃)(CH₂)_nCH₃, -NH(CH₂)_nCH₃, -N(CH₂CH₃)(CH₂)_nOCH₃, diethylamino, -

5 N(CH₃)C(O)CH₂OCH₃,

-N(CH₃)CH(CH₃)CH₂OCH₃, -N(CH₃)(CH₂)_nO, -N(CH₂)_nO, -NCH₂(CH₃)CH₂O or

-N-tetrahydropyran;

wherein n is 1, 2 or 3.

10 Preferred compounds of formula (I) as described above are those selected from the group consisting of

2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,

2-phenyl-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,

15 4-phenyl-thiazole-2-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,

2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (2-morpholin-4-yl-pyrimidin-5-yl)-amide,

5-methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,

20 5-bromo-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,

5-phenyl-2-trifluoromethyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,

5-chloro-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,

2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,

25 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,

(methyl-{5-[(2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-amino)-acetic acid methyl ester,

2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(methyl-methylcarbamoylmethyl-

30 amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,

2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(dimethylcarbamoylmethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,

- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-thiomorpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 4-methyl-2-phenyl-thiazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[3-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(R)-3-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropanecarbonyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 5-isopropyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 5-chloro-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 5-ethyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 5-ethyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(methyl-propionyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (3-methoxy-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2']bipyridinyl-5'-yl)-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(methyl-propyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(butyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(3-methoxy-propyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-methoxy-propylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (2-morpholin-4-yl-thiazol-5-yl)-amide,

- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-thiazol-5-yl}-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((R)-2-methoxymethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 5 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[ethyl-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(2-methoxy-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-pyridin-3-yl]-
- 10 amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-ethylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-diethylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 15 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-dimethylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(isopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-cyclopentylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-
- 20 amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-cyclohexylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-cyclopropylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 25 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclobutyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [2-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)-
- 30 pyrimidin-5-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-acetyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,

- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(S)-2-methoxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(2-methoxy-1-methyl-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide; hydrochloride,
- 5 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((R)-1-phenyl-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyloxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[6-(3,3-difluoroazetidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[methyl-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 10 5-methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[methyl-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[methyl-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,
- 15 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide; trifluoro-acetate,
- 2-Methyl-5-phenyl-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 20 5-Phenyl-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 1-Phenyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 25 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 30 2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,

- 2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 5 2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-Ethyl-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Cyclohexyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-
- 10 amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-Trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-Trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,
- 15 2-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-
- 20 3-yl}-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-
- 25 amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 5-Propyl-2-tolyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 30 2-Cyclohexyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(2-hydroxy-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,

- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 5 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [2-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyrimidin-5-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [2-((R)-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyrimidin-5-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [2-((S)-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyrimidin-5-yl]-amide,
- 10 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (3-hydroxy-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2']bipyridinyl-5'-yl)-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-2-hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 15 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (4-hydroxy-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2']bipyridinyl-5'-yl)-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-2-hydroxy-1-methylethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [2-((S)-2-hydroxy-1-methylethylamino)-pyrimidin-5-yl]-amide,
- 20 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(2-hydroxy-1,1-dimethylethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 25 2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5-ethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 4-methyl-2-o-tolyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 30 4-propyl-2-o-tolyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 4-methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 4-(2-methylsulfanyl-ethyl)-2-phenyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,

- 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-ethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 5 2-Phenyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Cyclohexyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Cyclohexyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 10 2-Phenyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,
- 15 2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-
- 20 amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 25 2-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,
- 2-[2-(2-Methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(1-oxo-1λ4-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 30 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(1,1-dioxo-1λ6-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 5-cyclohexyl-2-methyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,

- 5-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [5-(N-2-methoxyethyl-N-methyl)aminopyrazine]-2-yl-amide,
2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [5-(N-tetrahydropyran-4-yl)aminopyrazine]-2-yl-amide,
5 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-ylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(S)-(tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
10 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(tetrahydro-furan-3-ylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cis-3-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(trans-3-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
15 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((1S,3S)-3-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((1R,3R)-3-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
20 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [5-(3-(S)-methoxy-pyrrolidinyl)-pyridin-2-yl]-amide,
2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {5-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}amide,
2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
25 3-yl]-amide,
2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-ethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-methoxy-azetidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
30 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-sec-butylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-ethoxy-azetidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,

- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-ethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,
- 5 (1-{5-[(2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-azetidin-3-yloxy)-acetic acid tert-butyl ester,
- (1-{5-[(2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-azetidin-3-yloxy)-acetic acid; hydrogen chloride,
- (1-{5-[(2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)-acetic acid tert-butyl ester,
- 10 (1-{5-[(2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)-acetic acid; hydrogen chloride,
- [2-(Methyl-{5-[(2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-amino)-ethoxy]-acetic acid tert-butyl ester,
- 15 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[methyl-(3-methyl-butyl)-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-cyano-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide, and
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-ylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 20 or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Particularly preferred compounds of formula (I) as described above are those selected from the group consisting of

- 25 5-phenyl-2-trifluoromethyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,
- 30 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-thiomorpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,

- 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide, and
5 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

A preferred compound of formula (I) as described above is 5-phenyl-2-trifluoromethyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide.
10

Another preferred compound of formula (I) as described above is 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide.

- 15 Another preferred compound of formula (I) as described above is 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide.

- Another preferred compound of formula (I) as described above is 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide.
20

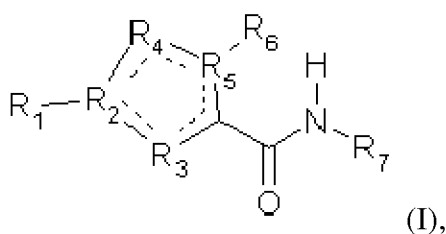
- Another preferred compound of formula (I) as described above is 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide.
25

- Another preferred compound of formula (I) as described above is 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide.
30

Another preferred compound of formula (I) as described above is 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide.

Another preferred compound of formula (I) as described above is 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-thiomorpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide.

- 5 Other preferred compounds of formula (I) as described above are those of formula (I):



wherein:

10

R_1 is unsubstituted aryl, aryl substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of alkyl and halogen, heteroaryl, alkyl or cycloalkyl;

15

R_2 is C or N;

R_3 is C, N or O;

R_4 is C, O, S or N;

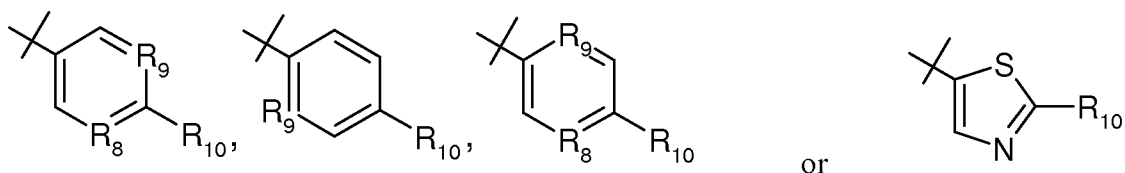
20

R_5 is C or S;

R_6 is H, alkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, thioalkyl, alkoxy, thioalkoxy, haloalkoxy or absent;

25

R_7 is



at least one of R_8 or R_9 is N; and

30

R_{10} is $-NR_{11}R_{12}$, O-alkyl, morpholino, thiomorpholino, oxothiomorpholino,

dioxthiomorpholino, or a 5- or 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero

ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or

substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amide, $-OCH_3$,

-CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃ and -OH;

R₁₁ is H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl alcohol, acyl or a 5- or 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amide, -OCH₃, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃ and -OH;

R₁₂ is H or lower alkyl;
or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Still other preferred compounds of formula (I) as described above are those, wherein:

R₁ is unsubstituted aryl or aryl substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of alkyl and halogen;

R₂ is C;

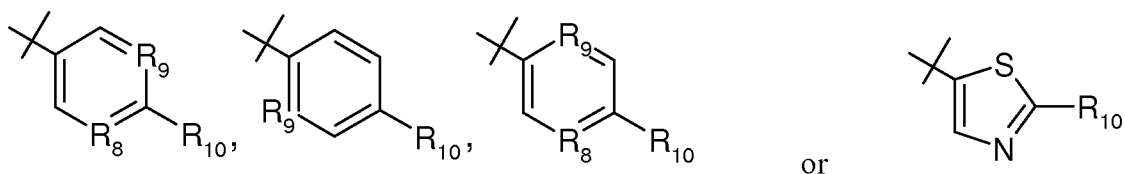
R₃ is N;

R₄ is O;

R₅ is C;

R₆ is alkyl;

R₇ is



at least one of R₈ or R₉ is N; and

R₁₀ is -NR₁₁R₁₂, O-alkyl, morpholino, thiomorpholino, oxothiomorpholino, dioxthiomorpholino, or a 5- or 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amide, -OCH₃,

-CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃ and -OH;

R₁₁ is H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl alcohol, acyl or a 5- or 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amide, -OCH₃, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃ and -OH;

R₁₂ is H or lower alkyl;
or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Other preferred compounds of formula (I) are those, wherein:

R₁ is unsubstituted aryl or aryl substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of alkyl and halogen;

R₂ is C;

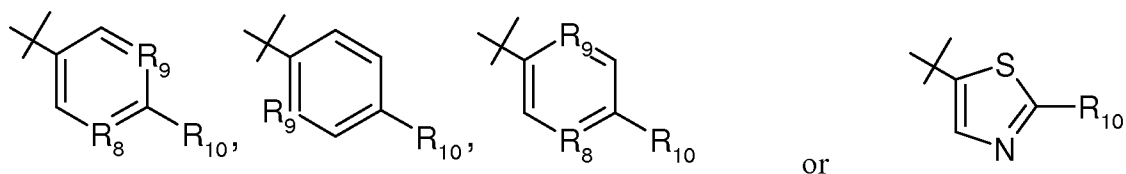
R₃ is O;

R₄ is N;

R₅ is C;

R₆ is H, alkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, or absent;

R₇ is



at least one of R₈ or R₉ is N; and

R₁₀ is -NR₁₁R₁₂, O-alkyl, morpholino, thiomorpholino, oxothiomorpholino, dioxthiomorpholino, or a 5- or 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amide, -OCH₃,

-CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃ and -OH;

- R₁₁ is H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl alcohol, acyl or a 5- or 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amide, -OCH₃, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃ and -OH;

R₁₂ is H or lower alkyl;

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Other preferred compounds of formula (I) are those, wherein:

- R₁ is unsubstituted aryl, aryl substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of alkyl and halogen, heteroaryl, alkyl or cycloalkyl;

R₂ is C or N;

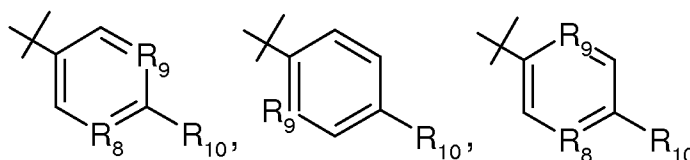
- R₃ is C, N or O;

R₄ is C, O, S or N;

- R₅ is C or S;

R₆ is H, alkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, or absent;

- R₇ is



at least one of R₈ or R₉ is N; and

- R₁₀ is -NR₁₁R₁₂;

R₁₁ is H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl alcohol, acyl or a 5- or 6-membered cyclic ring

having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amide, $-\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$ and $-\text{OH}$;

R_{12} is H or lower alkyl;

5 or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Other preferred compounds so formula (I) are those, wherein:

10 R_1 is unsubstituted aryl, aryl substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of alkyl and halogen, heteroaryl, alkyl or cycloalkyl;

R_2 is C or N;

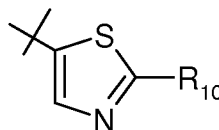
15 R_3 is C, N or O;

R_4 is C, O, S or N;

R_5 is C or S;

20 R_6 is H, alkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, or absent;

R_7 is



25

at least one of R_8 or R_9 is N; and

R_{10} is $-\text{NR}_{11}\text{R}_{12}$, O-alkyl, morpholino, thiomorpholino, oxothiomorpholino, dioxthiomorpholino, or a 5- or 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amide, $-\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$ and $-\text{OH}$;

30

R₁₁ is H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl alcohol, acyl or a 5- or 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amide, -OCH₃, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃ and -OH;

- 5 R₁₂ is H or lower alkyl;
or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Other preferred compounds of formula (I) are those, wherein:

- 10 R₁ is unsubstituted aryl, aryl substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of alkyl and halogen, heteroaryl, alkyl or cycloalkyl;

R₂ is C or N;

15

R₃ is C, N or O;

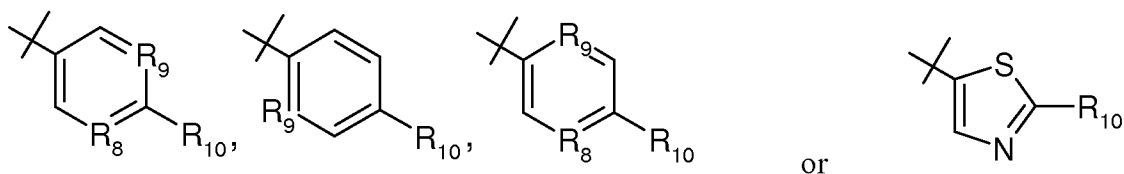
R₄ is C, O, S or N;

- 20 R₅ is C or S;

R₆ is H, alkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, or absent;

R₇ is

25



at least one of R₈ or R₉ is N; and

- 30 R₁₀ is a 5- or 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amide, -OCH₃, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃ and -OH;

R₁₁ is a 5- or 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amide, -OCH₃, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃ and -OH;

R₁₂ is H or lower alkyl;

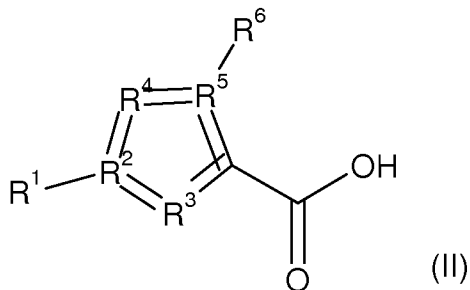
5 or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Preferably, R₆ is -CF₃.

In the compounds as described above, it is preferred that R₁₀ is -N(CH₃)(CH₂)_nOCH₃,
10 -N(CH₃)CH₂C(O)OCH₃, -N(CH₃)CH₂C(O)NHCH₃, -N(CH₃)C(O)CH₃, -
N(CH₃)(CH₂)_nCH₃, -NH(CH₂)_nCH₃, -N(CH₂CH₃)(CH₂)_nOCH₃, diethylamino, -
N(CH₃)C(O)CH₂OCH₃,
-N(CH₃)CH(CH₃)CH₂OCH₃, -N(CH₃)(CH₂)_nO, -N(CH₂)_nO, -NCH₂(CH₃)CH₂O or
-N-tetrahydropyran;
15 wherein n is 1, 2 or 3.

It will be appreciated that the compounds of general formula (I) in this invention may be derivatised at functional groups to provide derivatives which are capable of conversion back to the parent compound in vivo.

Another embodiment of the present invention is concerned with a process for the preparation of compounds of formula (I) as described above, which process comprises reacting a compound of formula (II)



5

with a compound of formula R⁷-NH₂, wherein R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ are as defined above.

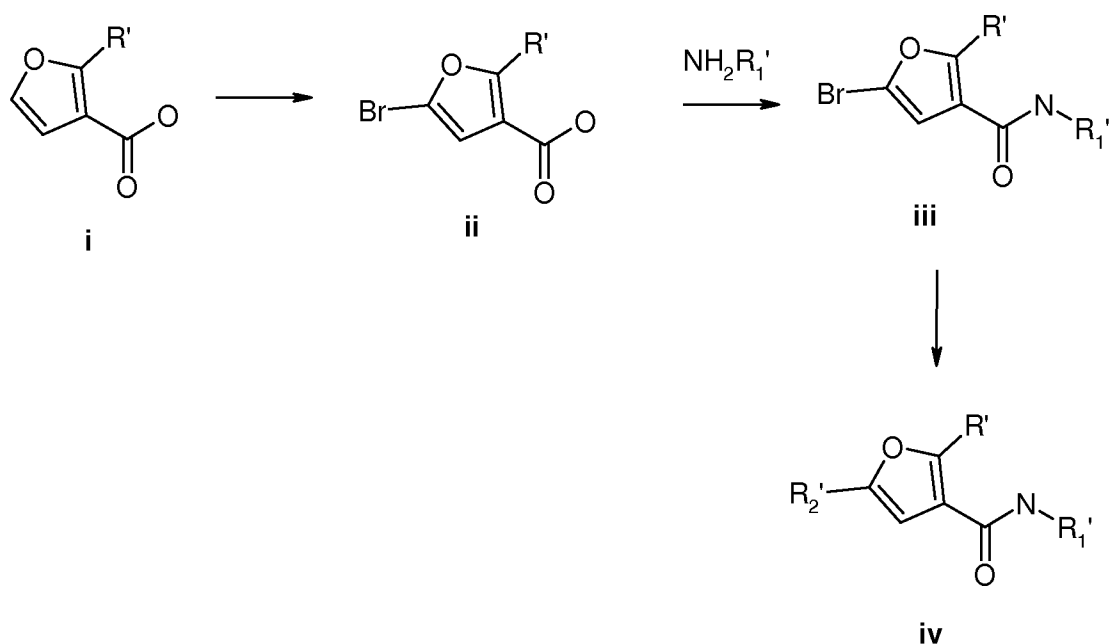
- 10 The reaction of a compound of formula (II) with a compound of formula R⁷-NH₂ can be carried out by methods and under conditions well known to the person skilled in the art, e.g. as described in the general procedures or specific examples below.

The invention is also concerned with compounds of formula (I) as described above, when
15 manufactured by a process as defined above.

Compounds of the present invention can be prepared beginning with commercially available starting materials and utilizing general synthetic techniques and procedures known to those skilled in the art. Outlined below are reaction schemes suitable for preparing such compounds. Further exemplification is found in the specific Examples detailed below.

5

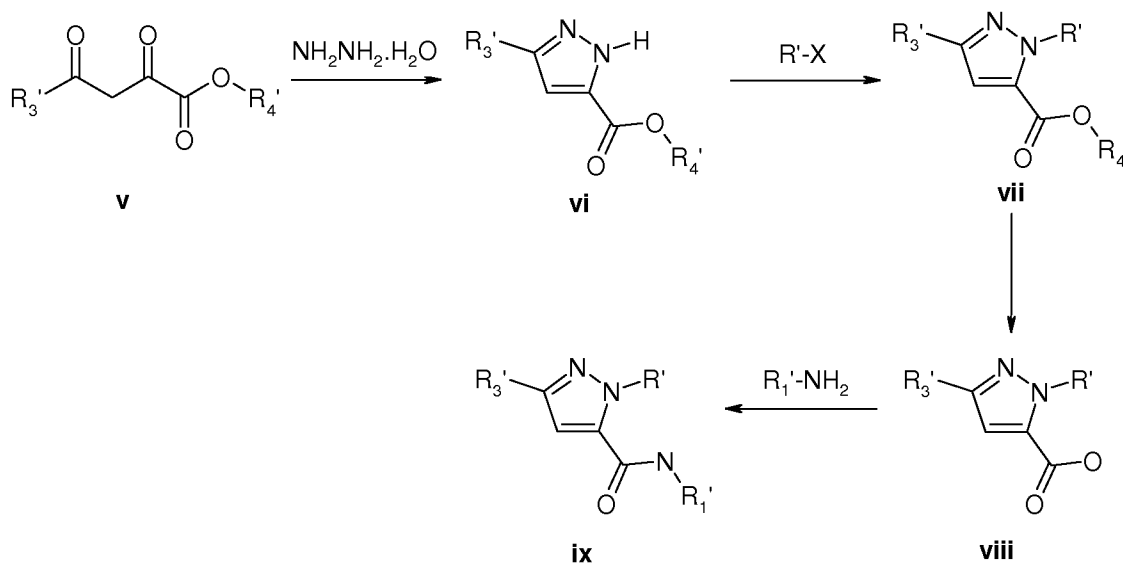
Scheme 1



As shown in Scheme 1, using a method similar to Gilman and Burtner (see H. Gilman and R.R. Burtner *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.* **71** 1213 (1949)), 2-substituted-3-furoic acid **i**, where R' is halogen, lower alkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, thioalkoxy, haloalkoxy, can be brominated at C-5
 10 with bromine in acetic acid to give 5-bromo-furoic acid **ii**. Furoic acid **ii** can be reacted to form amide **iii** with various amines, where R_1' is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or cycloheteroalkyl. Various standard amide bond forming conditions, as practiced by those skilled in the art, may be used. Typically **ii** and an amine
 15 $\text{NH}_2\text{R}_1'$, in an appropriate solvent, may be treated with a base, such as triethyl amine, and an amide bond forming reagent such as BOP, PyBroP or EDCI and HOBT (see D. Nguyen *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. I* 1025 (1985), J. Coste et al *J. Org. Chem.* **59** 2437 (1994) and M Boyeman et al *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* **37** 252 (1991)) to yield amide **iii**. Using standard palladium catalyzed “cross coupling” procedures (see A. Suzuki, in *Metal-*

Catalyzed Cross-Coupling Reaction, Diederich F, Stang P.J, eds, Wiley, 1998 pp 49-97 and F. Bellina et al *Synthesis* 2419 (2004)), 5-bromo-furoic acid amide **iii** can be heated with a commercially available substituted phenylboronic acid or boronate ester in the presence of a base, typically an aqueous solution of sodium carbonate, in an appropriate solvent, typically, DME, DMF or toluene, with a catalytic amount of palladium, typically Pd[PPh₃]₄, to yield **iv**, where R₂' is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl.

Scheme 2



10

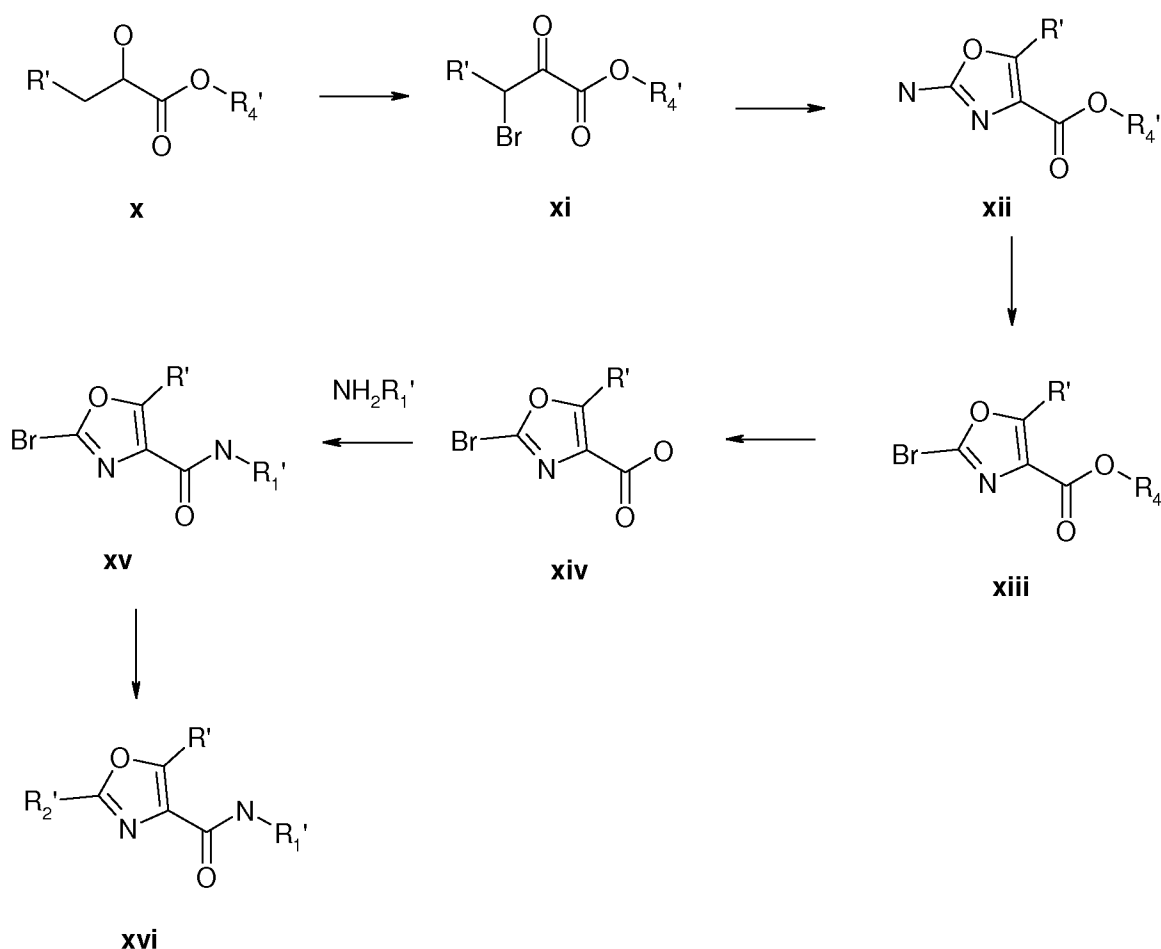
As shown in Scheme 2, pyrazole **vi** could be prepared using a method similar to that used by Varano, F. et al (*J. Med. Chem.* **2002**, 45, 1035) in which the keto ester **v** can be treated with hydrazine hydrate with heating in a solvent such as ethanol to give pyrazole **vi**, where R₃' is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, and R₄' is lower alkyl, preferably methyl or ethyl. Pyrazole **vi** can be alkylated under basic conditions, preferably sodium hydride as base, as described by Zhang, J. et al (*Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2000**, 10, 2575) to give predominantly isomer **vii**.

Substituted pyrazole ester **vii** can be hydrolyzed by heating with a strong base, typically sodium hydroxide in an aqueous/organic mixed solvent, preferred is methanol, to give the pyrazole acid **viii**.

20

Pyrazole acid **viii** can be reacted to form amides with various amines, where R_1' is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or cycloheteroalkyl. Various standard amide bond forming conditions, as practiced by those skilled in the art, may be used. Typically **viii** and an amine NH_2R_1' , in an appropriate solvent, may be treated with a
 5 base, such as triethyl amine, and an amide bond forming reagent such as BOP, PyBroP or EDCI and HOBT to yield amide **ix**.

Scheme 3



10 As shown in Scheme 3, using a method similar to Plouvier et al (see B. Plouvier et al Heterocycles **32** 693 (1991)), the 2-hydroxy-alkyl acid ester **x**, R' is lower alkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, thioalkoxy, haloalkoxy and R_4' is lower alkyl, preferably methyl or ethyl, can be reacted with N-bromosuccinimide in CCl_4 under reflux to give **xi**. The keto bromide **xi** upon heating, preferably in a microwave reactor, with urea in an appropriate solvent, preferably

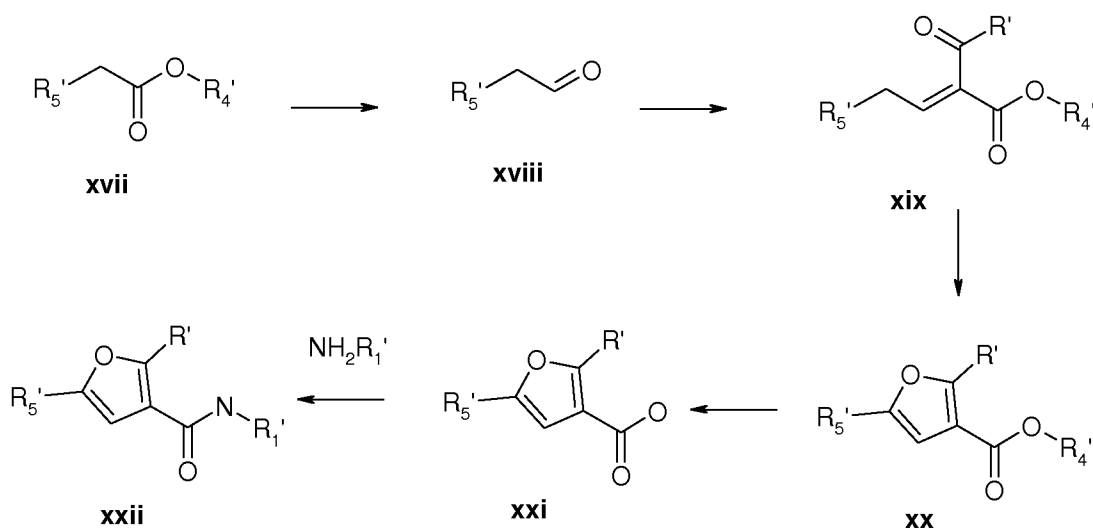
ethanol, cyclizes to yield substituted 2-amino oxazole **xii**. Heating of **xii** with cupric (II) bromide and t-butyl nitrite in dry acetonitrile under argon yields 2-bromo-oxazole **xiii**.

The substituted 2-bromo-oxazole ester **xiii** can be can be hydrolyzed by heating with a strong base, typically sodium hydroxide in an aqueous/organic mixed solvent, preferred is methanol, to give the bromo-oxazole acid **xiv**.

Oxazole acid **xiv** can be reacted to form amides with various amines, where R_1' is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or cycloheteroalkyl. Various standard amide bond forming conditions, as practiced by those skilled in the art, may be used. Typically **xiv** and an amine NH_2R_1' , in an appropriate solvent, may be treated with a base, such as triethyl amine, and an amide bond forming reagent such as BOP, PyBroP or EDCI and HOBt to yield amide **xv**.

Using standard palladium catalyzed "cross coupling" procedures, 2-oxazole acid amide **xv** can be heated with a commercially available substituted phenylboronic acid or boronate ester in the presence of a base, typically an aqueous solution of sodium carbonate, in an appropriate solvent, typically, DME, DMF or toluene, with a catalytic amount of palladium, typically $Pd[PPh_3]_4$, to yield **xiv**, where R_2' is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl.

Scheme 4



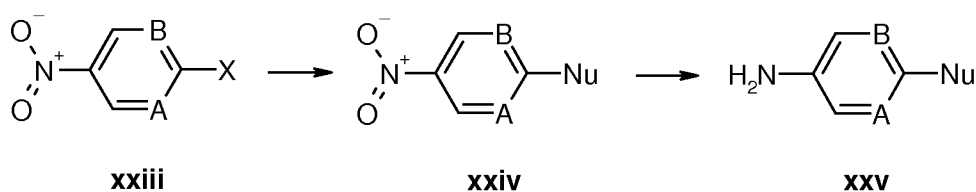
As shown in Scheme 4, ester **xvii**, where R_4' is lower alkyl, preferably methyl or ethyl, and R_5' is alkyl, branched alkyl, cycloalkyl or cycloheteroalkyl, can be reduced with various reducing agents, preferably DIBAL, to yield aldehyde **xviii**. Using a method similar to
 5 Kretchmer and Laiter (see R.A. Kretchmer and R.A. Laiter *J. Org. Chem.* **43** 4596 (1978)), aldehyde **xviii** can be reacted with ethyl acetoacetate and a weak base, such as piperidine, to give **xix**. Upon heating with NBS in CCl_4 and distillation, **xix** yields substituted furan **xx**.

The substituted ester **xx** can be can be hydrolyzed by heating with a strong base, typically
 10 sodium hydroxide in an aqueous/organic mixed solvent, preferred is methanol, to give the 3-furoic acid **xxi**.

Furoic acid **xxi** can be reacted to form amides with various amines, where R_1' is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or cycloheteroalkyl. Various
 15 standard amide bond forming conditions, as practiced by those skilled in the art, may be used. Typically **xxi** and an amine NH_2R_1' , in an appropriate solvent, may be treated with a base, such as triethyl amine, and an amide bond forming reagent such as BOP, PyBroP or EDCI and HOBT to yield amide **xxii**.

20

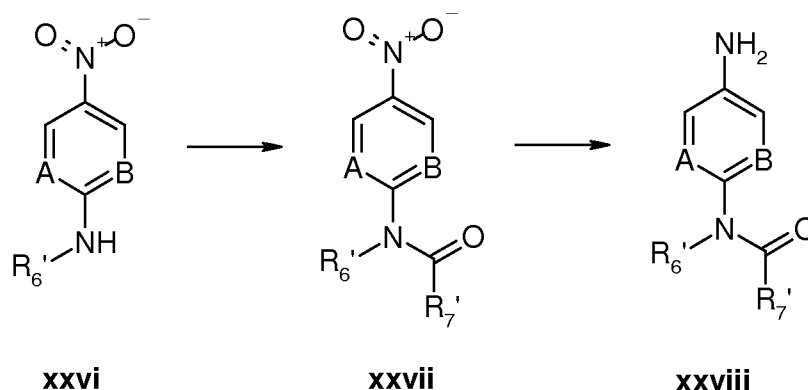
Scheme 5



As shown in Scheme 5, commercially available nitro aryl halide **xxiii**, where A and B can be CH or N and X is F, Cl or Br, can be treated with a nucleophile, typically an amine or an
 25 alcohol, and a neutralizing base, typically Et_3N , in an appropriate solvent, typically dichloromethane or N,N-dimethylformamide with or without heating to yield the corresponding substituted nitro aryl **xxiv**, where Nu can be a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic amine, such as morpholin, thiomorpholin, pyrrolidine, piperidine, mono or

disubstituted amine, amino acid or an alkoxy group. The nitro group in compound **xxiv** can be reduced in an appropriate solvent, typically ethyl acetate or methanol under pressure of hydrogen, typically 50 psi, in presence of a catalyst; typically 10 % palladium on carbon, to give substituted aniline **xxv**.

Scheme 6

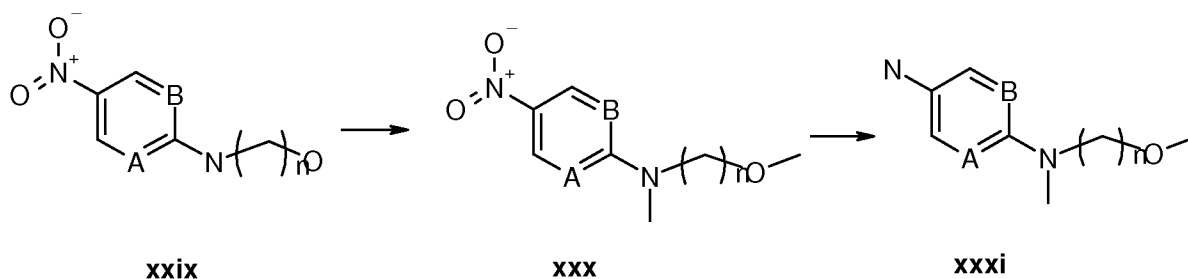


5

As shown in Scheme 6, the mono substituted nitro aryl aniline **xxvi**, prepared according to the procedure described in Scheme 5, where R₆' is lower alkyl, was acylated with an acylating agent, typically an acid chloride or an anhydride, in an appropriate solvent, typically pyridine, in presence of a catalytic amount of 4-dimethylaminopyridine with heating to give N-alkyl-4 nitro-aryl-amide **xxvii**, where R₇' is lower alkyl. The nitro group in amide **xxvii** is reduced in an appropriate solvent, typically ethyl acetate or methanol under pressure of hydrogen, typically 50 psi, in presence of a catalyst; typically 10 % palladium on carbon, to give aniline **xxviii**.

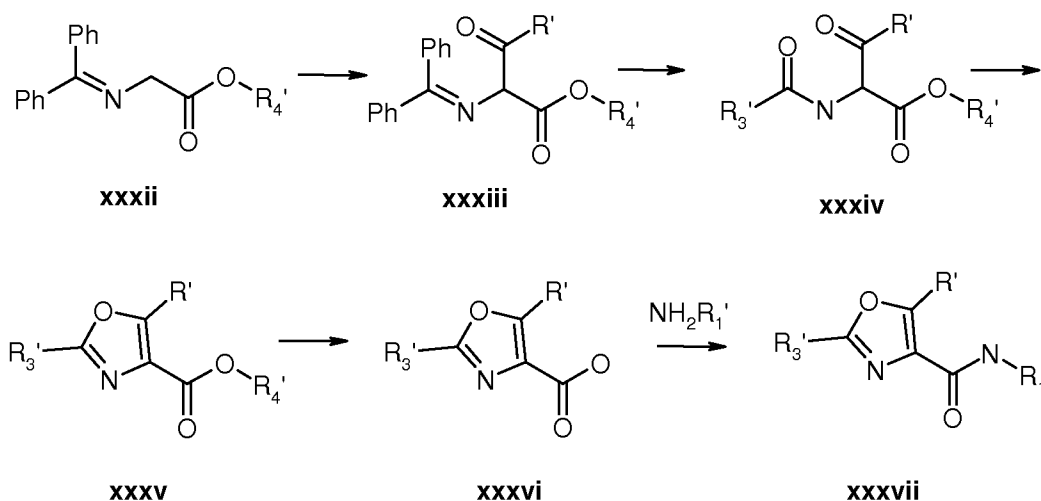
15

Scheme 7



As shown in Scheme 7, compound **xxix**, prepared according to the procedure described in Scheme 5, can be treated with a base, typically sodium hydride and an alkylating agent, typically alkyl iodide in an appropriate solvent, typically N,N-dimethylformamide, to give N and/or O alkylated nitro compound **xxx**, which again can be reduced under pressure of hydrogen, typically 50 psi, in presence of a catalyst, typically 10 % palladium on carbon, to give aniline **xxxi**.

Scheme 8



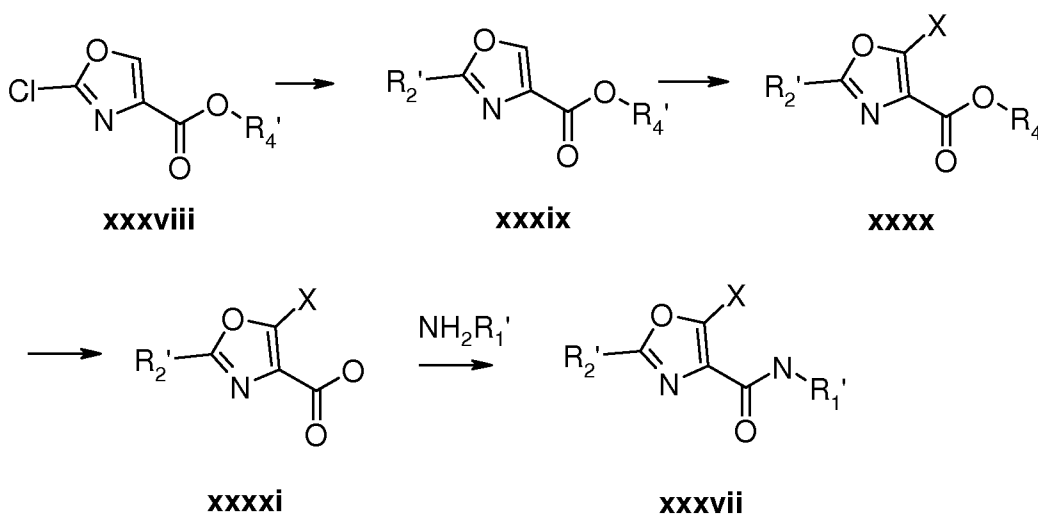
As shown in Scheme 8, oxazole compound **xxxv** can be prepared according to the procedure described in *Org. Lett.*, **2003**, 5 (24), 4567. Compound **xxxii**, commercially available or prepared according to the procedure described in *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, **2001**, 11 (15), 1975, where R_4' is lower alkyl, benzyl or other protecting groups, can be treated with a strong base, typically lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide, and an anhydride or an acid chloride, where R' can be a lower alkyl, cycloalkyl or cycloheteroalkyl, in an appropriate solvent, typically tetrahydrofuran, to give the keto ester **xxxiii**. The diphenyl imine **xxxiii** can be hydrolyzed with 2 N HCl aqueous solution in THF to give an amine HCl salt which can be acylated with an acid chloride or an anhydride in presence of pyridine in an appropriate solvent, typically dichloromethane to give compound **xxxiv**, where R_3' is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, alkyl, or cycloalkyl. The oxazole ring can be generated by mixing compound **xxxiv**, triphenylphosphine and iodine in tetrahydrofuran with cooling. The oxazole ester **xxxv** can be hydrolyzed by treating with a

base, typically lithium hydroxide in an aqueous/organic mixed solvent to give the oxazole-4-carboxylic acid **xxxvi**.

The acid **xxxvi** can be reacted to form amides with various amines, where R_1' is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or cycloheteroalkyl. Various standard amide bond forming conditions, as practiced by those skilled in the art, may be used. Typically, the acid **xxxvi** and an amine NH_2R_1' , in an appropriate solvent, may be treated with a base, such as triethyl amine, and an amide bond forming reagent such as BOP, PyBrop, or EDCI and HOBT to yield amide **xxxvii**.

10

Scheme 9

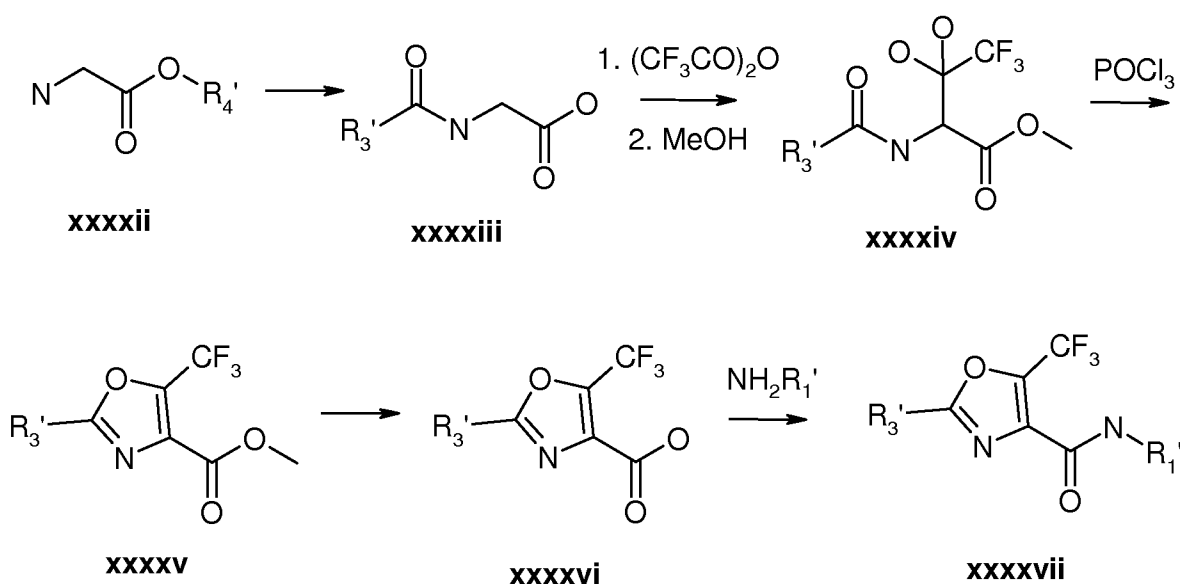


Scheme 9 describes general synthesis of oxazole amide **xxxvii** bearing a halogen group at C-5. Using standard palladium catalyzed “cross coupling” procedures, 2-chloro-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid alkyl ester, where R_4' is a lower alkyl, preferably methyl or ethyl, prepared according to the procedure described in *J. Med. Chem.* **1971**, 14 (11), 1075; *Org. Lett.* **2002**, 4 (17), 2905 and *J. Org. Chem.* **1977**, 42, 2429, can be heated with a commercially available substituted or unsubstituted arylboronic acid or boronate ester in the presence of a base, typically an aqueous solution of sodium carbonate, in an appropriate solvent, typically, DME, DMF or Toluene, with a catalytic amount of palladium, typically $Pd(PPh_3)_4$, to yield **xxxix**, where R_2' is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, or substituted heteroaryl. The oxazole ester **xxxix** can be chlorinated or brominated at C5 position with 1-chloro-pyrrolidine 2,5-dione or 1-bromo-pyrrolidine 2,5-dione by heating up to 90 °C in chloroform in presence of

a catalytic amount of concentrated sulfuric acid to yield compound **xxxx**. The ester **xxxx** can be hydrolyzed by treating with a base, typically lithium hydroxide in an aqueous/organic mixed solvent to give the oxazole-4-carboxylic acid **xxxxi**.

- 5 Acid **xxxxi** can be reacted to form amides with various amines, where R_1' is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or cycloheteroalkyl. Various standard amide bond forming conditions, as practiced by those skilled in the art, may be used. Typically, acid **xxxxi** and an amine NH_2R_1' , in an appropriate solvent, may be treated with a base, such as triethyl amine, and an amide bond forming reagent such as BOP,
- 10 PyBrop, or EDCI and HOBt to yield amide **xxxvii**.

Scheme 10

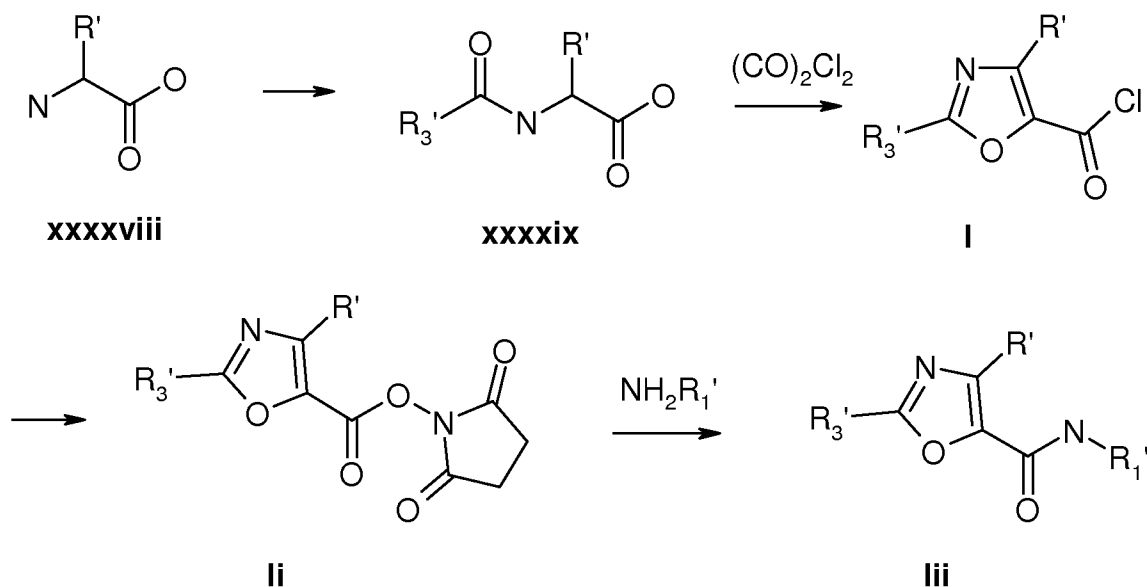


- Scheme 10 describes an alternative synthesis of oxazole amide **xxxvii** bearing trifluoromethyl at C-5 position. The glycine ester, where R_4' is lower alkyl, preferably methyl or ethyl, was acylated with an acylating agent, typically an acid chloride or an anhydride, where R_3' is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, alkyl, or cycloalkyl. After acylation, the ester can be hydrolyzed by treating with a base, typically lithium hydroxide, in an aqueous/organic solvent, preferred is methanol, to give acid **xxxxiii**.
- 20 To the solution of acid **xxxxiii** in acetone was added excess of trifluoroacetic anhydride with cooling to give a stable ketone hydrate, which was then refluxed in methanol for 30 min to give ketone hydrate methyl ester **xxxxiv**. Compound **xxxxiv** upon heating with

phosphorus oxychloride cyclizes to yield substituted oxazole ester **xxxxv**, which was again hydrolyzed with a base, typically lithium hydroxide, in an aqueous/organic mixed solvent, preferred is methanol, to give oxazole acid **xxxxvi**.

- 5 Oxazole acid **xxxxvi** can be reacted to form amides with various amines, where R_1' is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or cycloheteroalkyl. Various standard amide bond forming conditions, as practiced by those skilled in the art, may be used. Typically, acid **xxxxvi** and an amine NH_2R_1' , in an appropriate solvent, may be treated with a base, such as triethyl amine, and an amide bond forming reagent such as BOP,
- 10 PyBrop, or EDCI and HOBt to yield amide **xxxxvii**.

Scheme 11

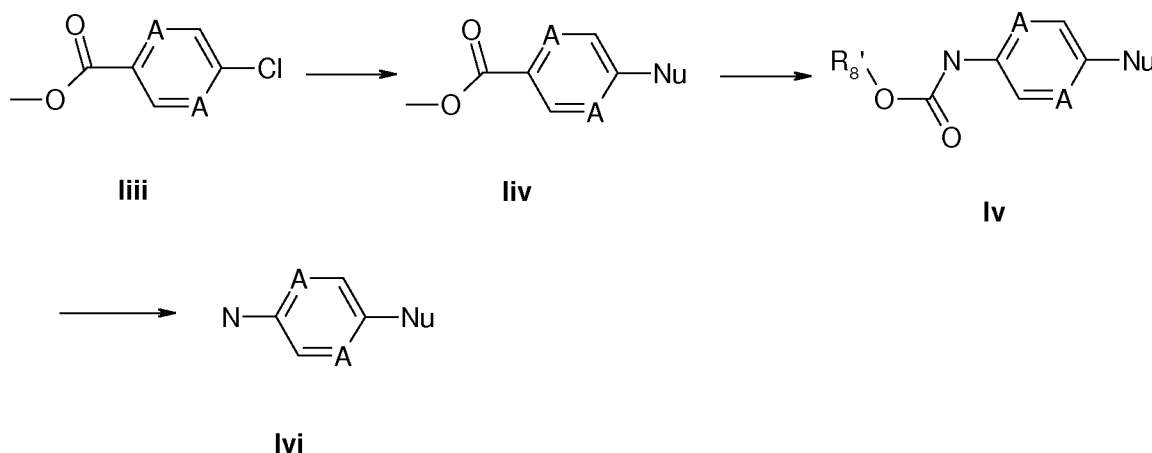


- As shown in Scheme 11, commercially available amino acid **xxxviii**, where R' can be lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, or cycloheteroalkyl, can be acylated with an acylating agent, typically an acid chloride or an anhydride, according to the procedure described in *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* **1989**, 33, 353. Using a procedure described in *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* **1995**, 2335, acid **xxxxix** can be treated with excess oxalyl chloride with heating in a solvent such as tetrahydrofuran to give cyclized oxazole **I**, which was directly converted into active ester **li** by heating with 1-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-2,5-dione and a base, such as triethylamine, in acetonitrile.
- 15
- 20

Oxazole acid **li** can be reacted with various amines to form amides **lii** by heating in an appropriate solvent, typically acetonitrile, where R₁' is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or cycloheteroalkyl.

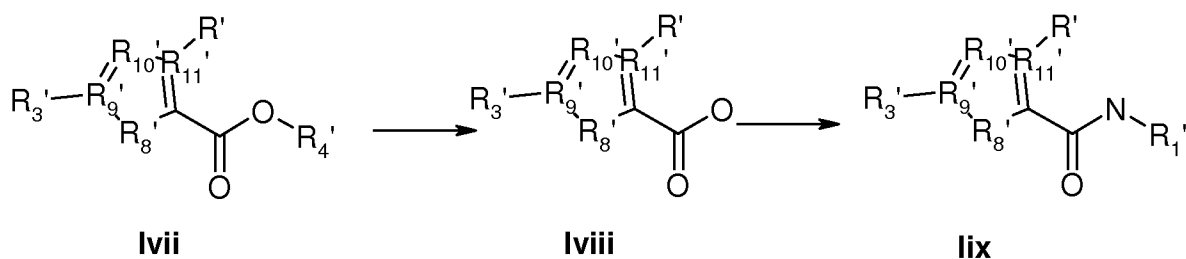
5

Scheme 12



As shown in Scheme 12, aromatic heterocyclic amines **lvi** can be prepared through a Curtius rearrangement reaction. Commercially available aryl halide carboxylic acid methyl ester **liii** (where X can be nitrogen) is reacted with a nucleophile, Nu, typically an amine or an alcohol, in the presence of a base such as triethyl amine. The nucleophilic amine can be non-cyclic, cyclic with or without substitution, or heterocyclic. The resulting ester **liv** can be saponified to give the corresponding carboxylic acid, which is transformed to an isocyanate intermediate through Curtius rearrangement reaction in the presence of diphenylphosphoryl azide and appropriate base such as triethyl amine. The isocyanate intermediate can be reacted with alcohols (where R₈' can be tert-butyl or benzyl) to generate the corresponding carbamate **lv**. Finally the tert-butyl or benzyl carbamate can be deprotected under acidic conditions such as trifluoroacetic acid or under palladium catalyzed hydrogenation to generate the desired aromatic heterocyclic amines **lvi**.

Scheme 13



As shown in Scheme 13, amides **lix**, where $\text{R}_3\text{'}$ is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, alkyl, or cycloalkyl, where $\text{R}_1\text{'}$ can be aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or cycloheteroalkyl, R' can be lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl or null, and $\text{R}_3\text{'}$ can be aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, alkyl, or cycloalkyl, can be prepared from commercially available substituted aromatic acids **lviii**, where $\text{R}_8\text{'}$, $\text{R}_9\text{'}$, $\text{R}_{10}\text{'}$, and $\text{R}_{11}\text{'}$ can independently be N, C, or S, also prepared from commercially available esters **lvii**, where $\text{R}_4\text{'}$ is lower alkyl, preferably methyl or ethyl, following hydrolysis, and various amines. Various standard amide bond forming conditions, as practiced by those skilled in the art, may be used. Typically, acid **lviii** and an amine $\text{NH}_2\text{R}_1\text{'}$, in an appropriate solvent, may be treated with a base, such as triethyl amine, and an amide bond forming reagent such as BOP, PyBrop, or EDCI and HOBT to yield amide **lix**.

As described above, the novel compounds of the present invention have been found to inhibit liver diacylglycerol acyltransferase activity. The compounds of the present invention can therefore be used in the treatment and/or prophylaxis of diseases which are modulated by diacylglycerol acyltransferase inhibitors, particularly for the therapeutic and/or prophylactic treatment of obesity, type II diabetes mellitus, dyslipidemia and metabolic syndrome.

The invention therefore also relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound as defined above and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and/or adjuvant.

10

The invention likewise embraces compounds as described above for use as therapeutic active substances, especially as therapeutic active substances for the treatment and/or prophylaxis of diseases which are modulated by diacylglycerol acyltransferase inhibitors, particularly for the therapeutic and/or prophylactic treatment of obesity, type II diabetes mellitus, dyslipidemia and metabolic syndrome.

15

In another preferred embodiment, the invention relates to a method for the therapeutic and/or prophylactic treatment of diseases which are modulated by diacylglycerol acyltransferase inhibitors, particularly for the therapeutic and/or prophylactic treatment of obesity, type II diabetes mellitus, dyslipidemia and metabolic syndrome, which method comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound as defined above to a human being or animal. Preferred is a method as defined above, wherein said therapeutically effective amount of said compound is in an amount of from about 1 mg to about 1000 mg per day, more preferably in an amount from about 1 mg to about 500 mg per day.

25

The invention also embraces the use of compounds as defined above for the therapeutic and/or prophylactic treatment of diseases which are modulated by diacylglycerol acyltransferase inhibitors, particularly for the therapeutic and/or prophylactic treatment of obesity, type II diabetes mellitus, dyslipidemia and metabolic syndrome.

30

The invention also relates to the use of compounds as described above for the preparation of medicaments for the therapeutic and/or prophylactic treatment of diseases which are

modulated by diacylglycerol acyltransferase inhibitors, particularly for the therapeutic and/or prophylactic treatment of obesity, type II diabetes mellitus, dyslipidemia and metabolic syndrome. Such medicaments comprise a compound as described above.

- 5 Obesity, type II diabetes mellitus, dyslipidemia and metabolic syndrome individually constitute separate preferred diseases, in context with the above mentioned compositions, uses and methods.

In the practice of the method of the present invention, an effective amount of any one of the
10 compounds of this invention or a combination of any of the compounds of this invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is administered via any of the usual and acceptable methods known in the art, either singly or in combination. The compounds or compositions can thus be administered orally (e.g., buccal cavity), sublingually, parenterally (e.g., intramuscularly, intravenously, or subcutaneously), rectally (e.g., by suppositories or
15 washings), transdermally (e.g., skin electroporation) or by inhalation (e.g., by aerosol), and in the form of solid, liquid or gaseous dosages, including tablets and suspensions. The administration can be conducted in a single unit dosage form with continuous therapy or in a single dose therapy ad libitum. The therapeutic composition can also be in the form of an oil emulsion or dispersion in conjunction with a lipophilic salt such as pamoic acid, or in the
20 form of a biodegradable sustained-release composition for subcutaneous or intramuscular administration.

Useful pharmaceutical carriers for the preparation of the compositions hereof, can be solids, liquids or gases; thus, the compositions can take the form of tablets, pills, capsules,
25 suppositories, powders, enterically coated or other protected formulations (e.g. binding on ion-exchange resins or packaging in lipid-protein vesicles), sustained release formulations, solutions, suspensions, elixirs, aerosols, and the like. The carrier can be selected from the various oils including those of petroleum, animal, vegetable or synthetic origin, e.g., peanut oil, soybean oil, mineral oil, sesame oil, and the like. Water, saline, aqueous dextrose, and
30 glycols are preferred liquid carriers, particularly (when isotonic with the blood) for injectable solutions. For example, formulations for intravenous administration comprise sterile aqueous solutions of the active ingredient(s) which are prepared by dissolving solid active ingredient(s) in water to produce an aqueous solution, and rendering the solution

sterile. Suitable pharmaceutical excipients include starch, cellulose, talc, glucose, lactose, talc, gelatin, malt, rice, flour, chalk, silica, magnesium stearate, sodium stearate, glycerol monostearate, sodium chloride, dried skim milk, glycerol, propylene glycol, water, ethanol, and the like. The compositions may be subjected to conventional pharmaceutical additives
5 such as preservatives, stabilizing agents, wetting or emulsifying agents, salts for adjusting osmotic pressure, buffers and the like. Suitable pharmaceutical carriers and their formulation are described in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences by E. W. Martin. Such compositions will, in any event, contain an effective amount of the active compound together with a suitable carrier so as to prepare the proper dosage form for proper administration to the
10 recipient.

The dose of a compound of the present invention depends on a number of factors, such as, for example, the manner of administration, the age and the body weight of the subject, and the condition of the subject to be treated, and ultimately will be decided by the attending
15 physician or veterinarian. Such an amount of the active compound as determined by the attending physician or veterinarian is referred to herein, and in the claims, as a "therapeutically effective amount". For example, the dose of a compound of the present invention is typically in the range of about 1 to about 1000 mg per day. Preferably, the therapeutically effective amount is in an amount of from about 1 mg to about 500 mg per
20 day

The invention will now be further described in the Examples below, which are intended as an illustration only and do not limit the scope of the invention.

EXAMPLES

The Examples which follow are for purposes of illustration and are not intended to limit the invention in any way.

5

General Methods: Melting points were taken on a Thomas-Hoover apparatus and are uncorrected. Optical rotations were determined with a Perkin-Elmer model 241 polarimeter. ¹H-NMR spectra were recorded with Varian XL-200, Mercury-300 or Unityplus 400 MHz spectrometers. Tetramethylsilane (TMS) may be used as internal standard. Electron impact
10 (EI, 70 eV) and fast atom bombardment (FAB) mass spectra were taken on VG Autospec or VG 70E-HF mass spectrometers. Silica gel used for column chromatography was Mallinkrodt SiliCar 230-400 mesh silica gel for flash chromatography; columns were run under a 0-5 psi head of nitrogen to assist flow. Thin layer chromatograms were run on glass thin layer plates coated with silica gel as supplied by E. Merck (E. Merck # 1.05719) and
15 were visualized by viewing under 254 nm UV light in a view box, by exposure to I₂ vapor, or by spraying with either phosphomolybdic acid (PMA) in aqueous ethanol, or after exposure to Cl₂, with a 4,4'-tetramethyldiaminodiphenylmethane reagent prepared according to E. Von Arx, M. Faupel and M. Brugger, *J. Chromatography*, 1976, 220, 224-228.

20 Reversed phase high pressure liquid chromatography (RP-HPLC) was carried out using a Rainin HPLC employing a 41.4 x 300 mm, 8 μm, Dynamax™ C-18 column at a flow of 49 mL/min employing a gradient of acetonitrile:water (each containing 0.75% TFA) typically from 5 to 95% acetonitrile over 35-40 min. HPLC conditions are typically described in the format (5-95-35-214); this refers to a linear gradient of from 5% to 95% acetonitrile in
25 water over 35 min while monitoring the effluent with a UV detector at a wavelength of 214 nm.

Preparative supercritical fluid chromatography (SFC) was performed on Berger MultiGram II Supercritical Fluid Chromatography system (Model SD-1) from Mettler-Toledo
30 AutoChem Berger Instruments, Newark, DE, USA. The system consisted of an automatic liquid injection system with a DAICEL AD chiral column, 5 mL loop used to make injections and a thermal control module (TCM) used to control column temperature. Chromatographic conditions: SFC separations were performed at a temperature of 30 °C, a

flow rate of 70 mL/min, and CO₂ pressure of 100 bar. Knauer variable wavelength UV detector (supplied by Mettler-Toledo) with high pressure flow cell was used for SFC detection. Detection in SFC was performed by measurement of UV absorbance at 220 nm.

- 5 Methylene chloride (dichloromethane), 2-propanol, DMF, THF, toluene, hexane, ether, and methanol, were Fisher or Baker reagent grade and were used without additional purification except as noted, acetonitrile was Fisher or Baker HPLC grade and was used as is.

Definitions as used herein:

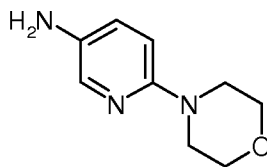
- 10 DGAT is diacylglycerol:acyl CoA O-acyltransferase,
THF is tetrahydrofuran,
DMF is N,N-dimethylformamide,
DMA is N,N-dimethylacetamide,
DMSO is dimethylsulfoxide,
15 DCM is dichloromethane,
DME is dimethoxyethane,
MeOH is methanol,
EtOH is ethanol,
NaOH is sodium hydroxide,
20 NBS is N-bromosuccinimide,
TFA is 1,1,1-trifluoroacetic acid,
HOBT is 1-hydroxybenzotriazole,
PyBroP is bromotripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate,
EDCI is 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride,
25 DIPEA is diisopropylethylamine,
brine is saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution,
DAG is 1,2-dioleoyl-sn-glycerol,
TLC is thin layer chromatography,
RP HPLC is reversed phase high performance liquid chromatography,
30 APCI-MS is atmospheric pressure chemical ionization mass spectrometry,
ES-MS is electrospray mass spectrometry,
LCMS is liquid chromatography mass spectrometry,
RT is room or ambient temperature.

Silica gel chromatography on Biotage columns refers to use of a flash chromatography system supplied by the Biotage Division of the Dyax Corporation employing prepacked 40g (40s columns), 90g (40m columns) or 800g (75m columns). Elution is carried out with
5 hexane-ethyl acetate mixtures under 10-15 psi nitrogen pressure.

PART I: INTERMEDIATES

10

Preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine



A mixture of 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine (5 g, 31 mmol), morpholine (13 mL, 155 mmol), and triethylamine (10 mL) in dichloromethane (30 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hr.
15 After the reaction, the reaction mixture was mixed with water, and two layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ two times. Organic layers were collected, combined, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to give 4-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-morpholine (6.48 gm, 100%) as a yellow solid. LCMS calcd for C₉H₁₁N₃O₃ (m/e) 209, obsd 210 (M+H).

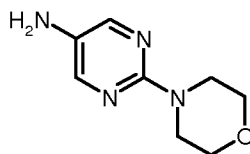
20

The solution of 4-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-morpholine (1.5 g, 7.18 mmol) in ethyl acetate (20 mL) in the presence of 10 % palladium on carbon (0.75 g) was shaken under the hydrogen with a pressure of 50 psi at room temperature for 3 hr. After the reaction, the reaction mixture was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtration pad was washed with ethyl
25 acetate. The organic layer was collected, concentrated, and dried to give 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine (1.11 g, crude) as a light red solid, which was directly used in the next step reaction without further purification. LCMS calcd for C₉H₁₄N₃O (m/e) 179, obsd 180 (M+H).

30

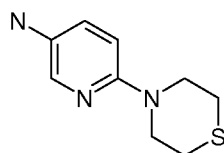
Preparation of 2-morpholin-4-yl-pyrimidin-5-ylamine

- 55 -



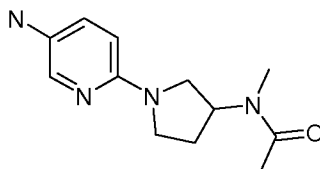
With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, 2-morpholin-4-yl-pyrimidin-5-ylamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyrimidine and morpholine. LCMS calcd for C₈H₁₂N₄O (m/e) 180, obsd 181 (M+H).

Preparation of 6-thiomorpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine



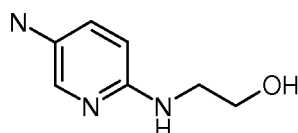
With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, 6-thiomorpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and thiomorpholine. LCMS calcd for C₉H₁₃N₃S (m/e) 195, obsd 196 (M+H).

Preparation of N-[1-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-N-methyl-acetamide



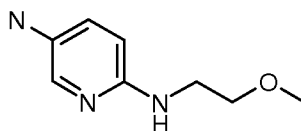
With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, N-[1-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-N-methyl-acetamide was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and N-methyl-N-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetamide. LCMS calcd for C₁₂H₁₈N₄O (m/e) 234, obsd 235 (M+H).

Preparation of 2-(5-amino-pyridin-2-ylamino)-ethanol



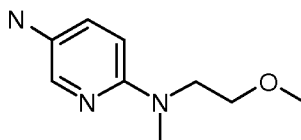
With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, 2-(5-amino-pyridin-2-ylamino)-ethanol was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and 2-amino-ethanol. LCMS calcd for C₇H₁₁N₃O (m/e) 153, obsd 154 (M+H).

5

Preparation of 2-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-pyridine-2,5-diamine

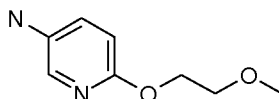
With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, 2-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-pyridine-2,5-diamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and 2-methoxy-ethylamine. LCMS calcd for C₈H₁₃N₃O (m/e) 167, obsd 168 (M+H).

10

Preparation of N²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine

With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, N²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and (2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amine. LCMS calcd for C₉H₁₅N₃O (m/e) 181, obsd 182 (M+H).

15

Preparation of 6-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-pyridin-3-ylamine

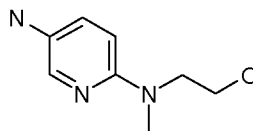
With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, 6-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-pyridin-3-ylamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and 2-methoxy-ethanol. LCMS calcd for C₈H₁₂N₂O₂ (m/e) 168, obsd 169 (M+H).

20

Preparation of 2-[(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-methyl-amino]-ethanol

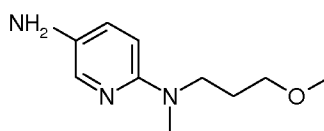
25

- 57 -



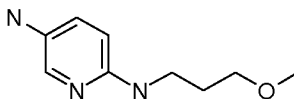
With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, 2-[(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-methyl-amino]-ethanol was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and 2-methylamino-ethanol. LCMS calcd for C₈H₁₃N₃O (m/e) 167, obsd 168 (M+H).

Preparation of *N*²-(3-methoxy-propyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine



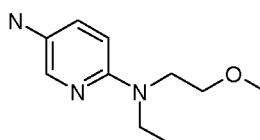
With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, *N*²-(3-methoxy-propyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and (3-methoxy-propyl)-methyl-amine. LCMS calcd for C₁₀H₁₇N₃O (m/e) 195, obsd 196 (M+H).

Preparation of *N*²-(3-methoxy-propyl)- pyridine-2,5-diamine



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, *N*²-(3-methoxy-propyl)- pyridine-2,5-diamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and 3-methoxy-propylamine. LCMS calcd for C₉H₁₅N₃O (m/e) 181, obsd 182 (M+H).

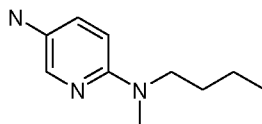
Preparation of *N*²-ethyl-*N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-pyridine-2,5-diamine



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, *N*²-ethyl-*N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-pyridine-2,5-diamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and ethyl-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-amine. LCMS calcd for C₁₀H₁₇N₃O (m/e) 195, obsd 196 (M+H).

5

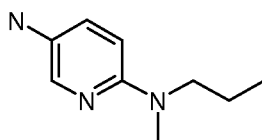
Preparation of *N*²-butyl-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, *N*²-butyl-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and butyl-methyl-amine. LCMS calcd for C₁₀H₁₇N₃ (m/e) 179, obsd 180 (M+H).

10

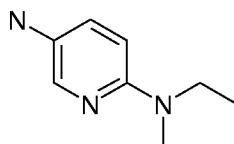
Preparation of *N*²-methyl-*N*²-propyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, *N*²-methyl-*N*²-propyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and methyl-propyl-amine. LCMS calcd for C₉H₁₅N₃ (m/e) 165, obsd 166 (M+H).

15

Preparation of *N*²-ethyl-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine



20

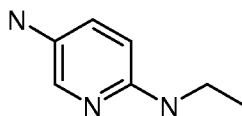
With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, *N*²-ethyl-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-

25

nitro-pyridine and ethyl-methyl-amine. LCMS calcd for C₈H₁₃N₃ (m/e) 151, obsd 152 (M+H).

Preparation of *N*²-ethyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine

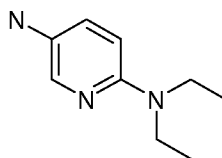
5



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, *N*²-ethyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and ethyl-amine. LCMS calcd for C₇H₁₁N₃ (m/e) 137, obsd 138 (M+H).

10

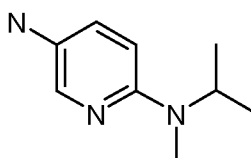
Preparation of *N*²,*N*²-diethyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, *N*²,*N*²-diethyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and diethyl-amine. LCMS calcd for C₉H₁₅N₃ (m/e) 165, obsd 166 (M+H).

15

Preparation of *N*²-isopropyl-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine

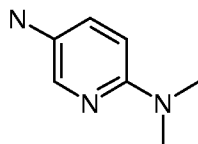


20 With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, *N*²-Isopropyl-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and isopropyl-methyl-amine. LCMS calcd for C₉H₁₅N₃ (m/e) 165, obsd 166 (M+H).

25

Preparation of *N*²,*N*²-dimethyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine

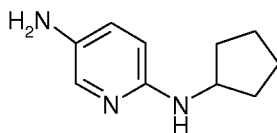
- 60 -



A mixture of 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine (500 mg, 3.15 mmol), in DMF (2 mL) was added dropwise to a suspension of NaH (151 mg, 6.31 mmol) in DMF (2 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour then heated to 55 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was then poured into ice water, extracted with EtOAc, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give dimethyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine as a yellow solid. LCMS calcd for C₇H₁₁N₃ (m/e) 137, obsd 138 (M+H).

A solution of dimethyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine (100 mg, 0.47 mmol) and 10 % palladium on carbon (0.05 g) in methanol (5 mL) was shaken under 50 psi hydrogen atmospheres at room temperature for 3 h. The reaction mixture was then filtered through a plug of celite and the filtration pad was washed with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were collected, concentrated, and dried to give *N*²,*N*²-dimethyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine (90 mg crude) as a light red oil, which was directly used in the next step without further purification.

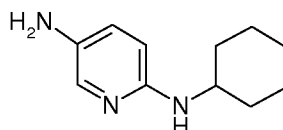
Preparation of *N*²-cyclopentyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine



To a 20 mL vial containing cyclopentylamine (300 mg, 3.53 mmol) was added DMF (5 mL), 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine (559 mg, 3.53 mmol), and the TEA (0.98 mL). The vessel was purged with argon, sealed, and heat by microwave at 200°C for 5 min (Personal Chemistry, Emrys Optimizer). The reaction mixture was concentrated, diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (100 mL) and brine (100 mL), dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated to give cyclopentyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine. LCMS calcd. C₁₀H₁₃N₃O₂ (m/e) 207, observed 208 (M+H). This intermediate nitropyridyl compound was transferred to a PARR vessel with MeOH (5 mL), Pd/C (10 %) was added and the vessel was pressurized with H₂ at 55 psi and shaken for 2.5 hr. The mixture was then filtered through

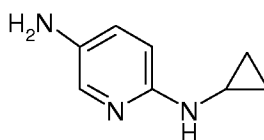
a bed of celite and concentrated to dryness twice from CH_2Cl_2 . The purple black material was used immediately for amide coupling (LCMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{15}\text{N}_3$ (m/e) 177, observed 178 (M+H)).

5 Preparation of N²-cyclohexyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine



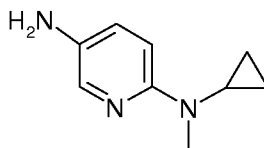
With a method similar to that used for the preparation of cyclopentyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine
10 above, N²-cyclohexyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine
and cyclohexyl amine. LCMS for C₁₁H₁₇N₃ calculated (m/e) 191, observed 192 (M+H).

Preparation of N²-cyclopropyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of cyclopentyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine, N²-cyclopropyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and cyclopropyl amine. (LCMS calculated for C₈H₁₁N₃ (m/e) 149, observed 150 (M+H)).

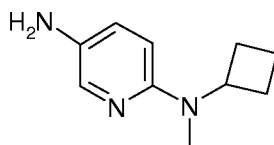
Preparation of N²-cyclopropyl- N²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine



The intermediate, cyclopropyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine, from the above procedure, was methylated with methyl iodide. To a 2 mL microwave vial was added cyclopropyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine (146 mg, 0.812 mmol), DMF (2 mL), potassium carbonate (224 mg, 1.62 mmol), and the MeI (56 μ L, 0.893 mmol). The mixture was heated by microwave for two 10 min increments at 200°C using a Personal Chemistry, Emrys Optimizer. Then followed addition of another portion of MeI (56 μ L, 0.893 mmol) microwave at 200 °C for 10 min and then conventional heating at 70°C for 15 hr. At the end of this period a third

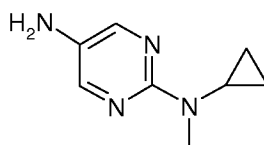
addition of MeI (56 μ L, 0.893 mmol) took place and the mixture was heated by microwave once more for 10 min at 200 $^{\circ}$ C. The reaction mixture was then concentrated to dryness, suspended in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with water (100 mL) two times and one time with brine. The aqueous layers were combined and extracted once with ethyl acetate (50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed once with brine (100 mL), concentrated, supported onto silica gel, and purified by flash chromatography using the Analogix system with a 12 g Silicycle silica gel column with increasing concentrations of ethyl acetate in hexanes (20 mL/min, equilibrate with 0 %, 0 to 5 min: 0 %; 5 to 25 min: 0 to 30 %; 25-45 min: 30%). The appropriate fractions were collected and dried to afford 90 mg of cyclopropyl-methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine, a yellow solid (yield 57 %). LCMS calcd. for $C_9H_{11}N_3O_2$ (m/e) 193, observed 194 (M+H). This intermediate nitropyridyl compound was then reduced, as described in the preparation of cyclopentyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine above, to afford N²-cyclopropyl- N²-methyl pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd. for $C_9H_{13}N_3$ (m/e) 163, observed 164 (M+H).

Preparation of N²-cyclobutyl- N²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine



With a similar method used for the preparation of cyclopentyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine above cyclobutyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and cyclobutyl amine. LCMS calcd. for $C_9H_{11}N_3O_2$ (m/e) 193, observed 194 (M+H). This intermediate nitropyridyl was then methylated and reduced to N²-cyclobutyl-N²-methyl pyridine-2,5-diamine with a method similar to the one described in the synthesis of N²-cyclopropyl- N²-methyl pyridine-2,5-diamine above. LCMS for $C_{10}H_{15}N_3$ calcd. (m/e) 177, observed 178 (M+H).

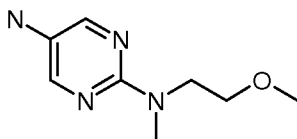
Preparation of N²-cyclopropyl- N²-methyl-pyrimidine-2,5-diamine



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of N²-cyclopropyl- N²-methyl pyridine-2,5-diamine above, N²-cyclopropyl- N²-methyl pyrimidine-2,5-diamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyrimidine, cyclopropyl amine and methyl iodide. LCMS for C₈H₁₂N₄ calculated (m/e) 164, observed 165 (M+H).

5

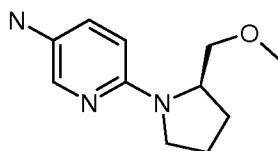
Preparation of N-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N-methyl-pyrimidine-2,5-diamine



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, N-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N-methyl-pyrimidine-2,5-diamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyrimidine and (2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amine. LCMS calcd for C₈H₁₄N₄O (m/e) 182, obsd 183 (M+H).

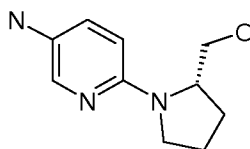
Preparation of 6-((R)-2-methoxymethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-ylamine

15



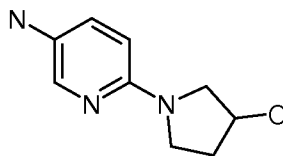
With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, 6-((R)-2-methoxymethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-ylamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and (R)-2-methoxymethyl-pyrrolidine. LCMS calcd for C₁₁H₁₇N₃O (m/e) 207, obsd 208 (M+H).

Preparation of [(S)-1-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-methanol



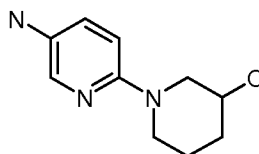
25

With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, [(S)-1-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-methanol was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and (S)-1-pyrrolidin-2-yl-methanol. LCMS calcd for C₁₀H₁₅N₃O (m/e) 193, obsd 194 (M+H).

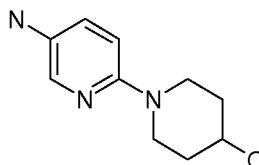
Preparation of 1-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol

5 With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, 1-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and pyrrolidin-3-ol. LCMS calcd for C₉H₁₃N₃O (m/e) 179, obsd 180 (M+H).

10 **Preparation of 5'-amino-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2'] bipyridinyl-3-ol**

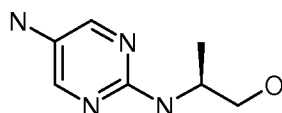


With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, 5'-amino-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2'] bipyridinyl-3-ol was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and piperidin-3-ol. LCMS calcd for C₁₀H₁₅N₃O (m/e) 193, obsd 194 (M+H).

Preparation of 5'-amino-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2'] bipyridinyl-4-ol

20 With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, 5'-amino-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2'] bipyridinyl-4-ol was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and piperidin-4-ol. LCMS calcd for C₁₀H₁₅N₃O (m/e) 193, obsd 194 (M+H).

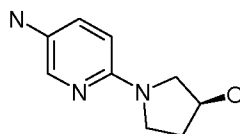
25

Preparation of (S)-2-(5-Amino-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propan-1-ol

With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, (S)-2-(5-amino-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propan-1-ol was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyrimidine and 2-amino-propan-1-ol. LCMS calcd for C₇H₁₂N₄O (m/e) 168, obsd 169 (M+H).

5

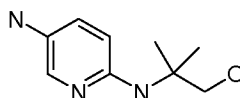
Preparation of (S)-1-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, 1-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and (S)-pyrrolidin-3-ol. LCMS calcd for C₉H₁₃N₃O (m/e) 179, obsd 180 (M+H).

15

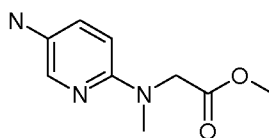
Preparation of 2-(5-amino-pyridin-2-ylamino)-2-methyl-propan-1-ol



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, 2-(5-amino-pyridin-2-ylamino)-2-methyl-propan-1-ol was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and 2-amino-2-methyl-propan-1-ol. LCMS calcd for C₉H₁₅N₃O (m/e) 181, obsd 182 (M+H).

20

Preparation of [(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-methyl-amino]-acetic acid methyl ester

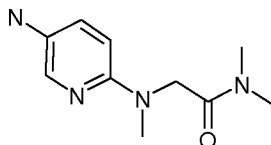


With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, [(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-methyl-amino]-acetic acid methyl ester was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and methylamino-acetic acid methyl ester (reaction

25

was heated up to 100 °C in DMF). LCMS calcd for C₉H₁₃N₃O₂ (m/e) 195, obsd 196 (M+H).

Preparation of 2-[(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-methyl-amino]-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide

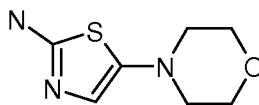


5

With a procedure similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, 2-[(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-methyl-amino]-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and N,N-dimethyl-2-methylamino-acetamide. Red oil. LCMS calcd for C₁₀H₁₆N₄O (m/e) 208, obsd 209 (M+H).

10

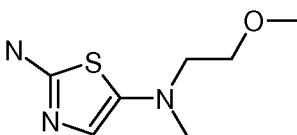
Preparation of 5-morpholin-4-yl-thiazol-2-ylamine



15 With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, 5-morpholin-4-yl-thiazol-2-ylamine was prepared from 5-bromo-2-nitro-thiazole and morpholine. LCMS calcd for C₇H₁₁N₃OS (m/e) 185, obsd 186 (M+H).

Preparation of N⁵-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N⁵-methyl-thiazole-2,5-diamine

20

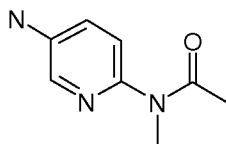


With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, N⁵-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N⁵-methyl-thiazole-2,5-diamine was prepared from 5-bromo-2-nitro-thiazole and (2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amine. LCMS calcd for C₇H₁₃N₃OS (m/e) 187, obsd 188 (M+H).

25

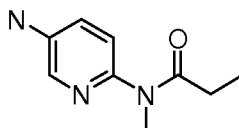
Preparation of N-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-N-methyl-acetamide

- 67 -

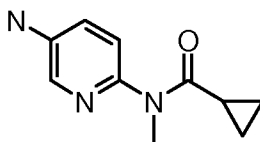


- A solution of 2-bromo-5-nitro-pyridine (4 g, 19.7 mmol) and methylamine (2 M in THF, 15 mL, 30 mmol) in methylene chloride (40 mL) was heated at 50 degrees overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to give methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine that was used in the following step without purification. Acetic anhydride (9.3 mL, 98.5 mmol) was added to the solution of methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine (3.01 g, 19.7 mmol), pyridine (24 mL, 197 mmol), and a catalytic amount of 4-dimethylamino-pyridine (DMAP) in methylene chloride (40 mL). The resulted mixture was heated at 90 degrees for overnight. After the reaction was complete, solvent was removed, and then ethyl acetate was added. The ethyl acetate solution was extracted three times with water. Organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash chromatography (Merck silica gel 60, 230-400 mesh, 50% ethyl acetate in hexane for 20 min) gave N-methyl-N-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-acetamide.
- Hydrogenation reaction of N-methyl-N-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-acetamide in methanol in presence of a catalytic amount of palladium on carbon was carried out at room temperature with a pressure of 50 psi overnight. After the reaction, the reaction mixture was filtered through a plug of celite. The filtrate was collect and concentrated. Flash chromatography (50 g diol column) gave N-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-N-methyl-acetamide. LCMS calcd for C₈H₁₁N₃O (m/e) 165, obsd 166 (M+H).

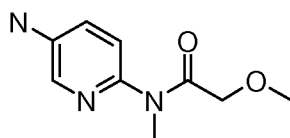
Preparation of N-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-N-methyl-propionamide



- With a method similar to that used for the preparation of N-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-N-methyl-acetamide above, N-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-N-methyl-propionamide was prepared from methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine and propionic anhydride. LCMS calcd for C₉H₁₃N₃O (m/e) 179, obsd 180 (M+H).

Preparation of cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-methyl-amide

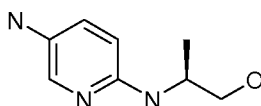
With a method similar to that used for the preparation of N-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-N-methyl-acetamide above, cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-methyl-amide
5 was prepared from methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine and cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride. The crude product after reducing the nitro group was directly used in the next step without further purification.

Preparation of N-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-2-methoxy-N-methyl-acetamide

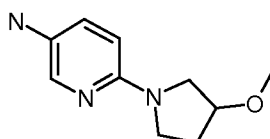
10

With a method similar to that used for the preparation of N-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-N-methyl-acetamide above, N-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-2-methoxy-N-methyl-acetamide was prepared from methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine and methoxy-acetyl chloride. LCMS calcd for C₉H₁₃N₃O₂ (m/e) 195, obsd 196 (M+H).

15

Preparation of (S)-2-(5-amino-pyridin-2-ylamino)-propan-1-ol

With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine above, (S)-2-(5-amino-pyridin-2-ylamino)-propan-1-ol was prepared from (S)-2-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-ylamino)-propan-1-ol (commercially available from TCI-EP). LCMS calcd for C₈H₁₃N₃O (m/e) 167, obsd 168 (M+H).

Preparation of 6-(3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-ylamine

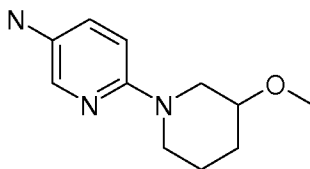
25

To a solution of 1-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol (120 mg, 0.57 mmol) in 5 mL of DMF was added 10 equivalent of sodium hydride (228 mg, 5.7 mmol, 60 % in mineral oil). The mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 15 min followed by the addition of 10 equivalent of iodomethane (355 uL, 5.7 mmol). The reaction was continually stirred for 2 h and then
5 extracted with ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase was dried and solvent was evaporated. The residue was purified on a flash chromatography column with EtOAc/hexanes to afford 2-(3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-5-nitro-pyridine. LRMS calcd for C₁₀H₁₃N₃O₃ (m/e) 223, obsd 224 (M+H).

10 This nitro compound was dissolved in 10 mL of EtOAc, and treated with 100 mg of 10 % palladium on carbon. The reaction was shaken under 50 psi of H₂ overnight. The reaction was filtered through a celite pad, and the filtrate was concentrated to afford 6-(3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-ylamine, which was used directly in the next step without further purification. LRMS calcd for C₁₀H₁₅N₃O (m/e) 193, obsd 194 (M+H).

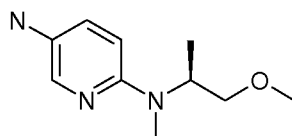
15

Preparation of 3-methoxy-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2']bipyridinyl-5'-ylamine



20 With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-(3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-ylamine above, 3-methoxy-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2']bipyridinyl-5'-ylamine was prepared from 5'-nitro-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2'] bipyridinyl-3-ol and iodomethane. LCMS calcd for C₁₁H₁₇N₃O (m/e) 207, obsd 208 (M+H).

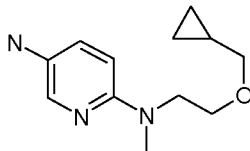
25 Preparation of N²-((S)-2-methoxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-N²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-(3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-ylamine above, N²-((S)-2-methoxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-N²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-

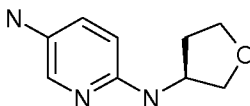
diamine was prepared from (S)-2-(5-amino-pyridin-2-ylamino)-propan-1-ol and iodomethane. LCMS calcd for C₁₀H₁₇N₃O (m/e) 195, obsd 196 (M+H).

Preparation of N²-(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl)-N²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 6-(3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-ylamine above, N²-(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl)-N²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine was prepared from 2-[methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amino]-ethanol and bromomethyl-cyclopropane. LCMS calcd for C₁₂H₁₉N₃O (m/e) 221, obsd 222 (M+H).

Preparation of (S)-2-N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-2,5-diaminopyridine

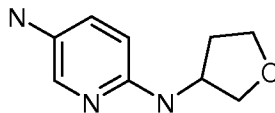


The (S)-3-aminotetrahydrofuran was prepared as a tosylate salt according to the procedure described in literature (*Journal of the Chemical Society, Chemical Communication* 6, 474-475, 1987). (L)-methionine was protected as N-trityl-(L)-methionine and the carboxylic acid was reduced to alcohol. The resulting N-tritylmethioninol was methylated to form a sulfonium salt which was cyclized to form (S)-N-trityl-3-aminotetrahydrofuran. Final deprotection with p-toluene sulfonic acid in methanol provided (S)-3-aminotetrahydrofuran tosylate as a white solid.

To a mixture of 2-chloro-5-nitropyridine (190 mg, 1.2 mmol) and (S)-3-aminotetrahydrofuran tosylate (305 mg, 1.18 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added potassium carbonate (340 mg, 2.46 mmol) and triethyl amine (0.17 mL, 1.22 mmol). The mixture was heated at 65 °C overnight and solvents were evaporated. The residue was dissolved in ether and extracted with brine. Solvents were evaporated and the oily residue was purified by flash column chromatography using ethyl acetate and hexanes (10% to 40% ethyl acetate) to give (S)-2-(N-tetrahydrofuran)amino-5-nitro-pyridine as a yellowish oil (180 mg, 73%). [α]_D²⁰ = +9.76 (0.675, CHCl₃). LCMS calcd for C₉H₁₁N₃O₃ m/e 209.2, obsd 210.1 (M+H). The nitro compound (170 mg, 0.81 mmol) was hydrogenated in methanol with catalytic

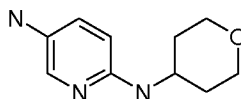
amount of 5% palladium on carbon (35 mg) at 40 psi for 2 hrs. The mixture was filtered and solvents were evaporated to give the desired compound as an oil (139 mg). MS calcd for C₉H₁₃N₃O m/e 179.2, obsd 180.0 (M+H).

5 **Preparation of 2-N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-2,5-diaminopyridine**



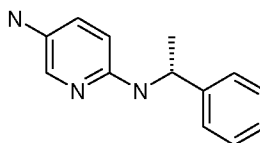
This compound was prepared with the same method described for the preparation of (S)-2-N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-2,5-diaminopyridine by using 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and racemic 3-aminotetrahydrofuran which was synthesized through a Curtius rearrangement of
10 tetrahydrofuran-3-carboxylic acid. LCMS calcd for C₉H₁₃N₃O m/e 179.2, obsd 180.0 (M+H).

Preparation of 2-N-(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)-2,5-diaminopyridine



This compound was prepared with the same method described before by using 4-
15 aminotetrahydropyran and 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine. LCMS calcd for C₁₀H₁₅N₃O m/e 193.2, obsd 194.1 (ES, M+H).

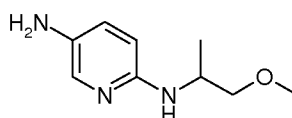
Preparation of (R)-2-N-(1-phenylethyl)-2,5-diaminopyridine



20 This compound was prepared with the same method described before by using (R)-(α)-methylbenzylamine and 2-chloro-5-nitropyridine to give (R)-2-N-(1-phenylethyl)-2-amino-5-nitro-pyridine. LCMS calcd for C₁₃H₁₃N₃O₂ m/e 243.2, obsd 244.1 (ES, M+H). The nitro compound was reduced under hydrogenation condition as described before to give (R)-2-N-(1-phenylethyl)-2,5-diaminopyridine.

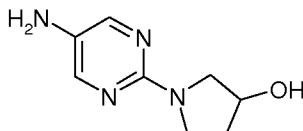
25

Preparation of N-(2-methoxy-1-methylethyl)-2,5-diaminopyridine



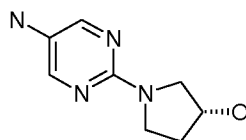
This compound was prepared with the same method described before by using 2-methoxy-1-methylethylamine and 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine to give N-(2-methoxy-1-methylethyl)-2-amino-5-nitro-pyridine. LCMS calcd for C₉H₁₃N₃O₃ m/e 211.22, obsd 210.2 (AP, M-H). The nitro compound was hydrogenated under the same condition described before to give
5 N²-(2-methoxy-1-methylethyl)-2,5-diaminopyridine.

Preparation of N-(5-aminopyrimidin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol



To a solution of 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyrimidine (638 mg, 4 mmol) in THF (15 mL) cooled to 0
10 °C was added 3-hydroxypyrrolidine (392 mg, 4.5 mmol) and triethylamine (1.2 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Solids were filtered out and the solution was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and extracted with water. Organic layer was washed with dilute aqueous citric acid solution. After the evaporation of solvents, the residue was treated with ether and the yellow solid was filtered to give N-(5-
15 nitro-pyrimidin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol (570 mg). LCMS calcd for C₈H₁₀N₄O₃ m/e 210.19, obsd 211.0 (ES, M+H). Hydrogenation of the nitro compound, as above, provided N-(5-aminopyrimidin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol.

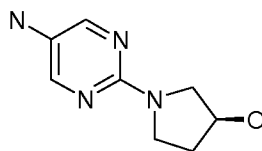
Preparation of (R)-N-(5-aminopyrimidin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol



20 This compound was prepared with the same method described before using (R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidine and 2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidine to give (R)-N-(5-nitro-pyrimidin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol. LCMS calcd for C₈H₁₀N₄O₃ m/e 210.19, obsd 211.0 (ES, M+H). Hydrogenation of the nitro compound, as above, provided (R)-N-(5-aminopyrimidin-2-yl)-
25 pyrrolidin-3-ol.

Preparation of (S)-N-(5-aminopyrimidin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol

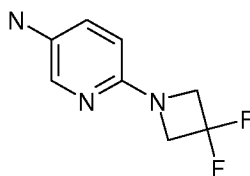
- 73 -



This compound was prepared with the same method described before using (S)-3-hydroxypyrrolidine and 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyrimidine to give (S)-N-(5-nitropyrimidin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol. LCMS calcd for C₈H₁₀N₄O₃ m/e 210.19, obsd 211 (ES, M+H).

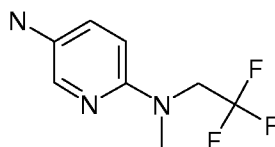
- 5 Hydrogenation of the nitro compound, as above, provided (S)-N-(5-aminopyrimidin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol.

Preparation of 3-amino-6-(3,3-difluoroazetidin-1-yl)pyridine



- 10 The 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine (317 mg, 2 mmol) and 3,3-difluoroazetidine hydrochloride (259 mg, 2 mmol) was mixed in 8 mL of THF. Diisopropylethylamine (1.4 mL) was added and the mixture was heated in a microwave at 120 °C for 20 minutes. After cooling to room temperature, the solid was filtered and the filtrate was distributed between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layers were evaporated and the solid material was triturated with
- 15 methanol. The resulting solid was filtered to give 5-nitro-2-(3,3-difluoroazetidin-1-yl)pyridine. LCMS calcd for C₈H₇F₂N₃O₂ m/e 215.16, obsd 216.1 (ES, M+H). Hydrogenation of the nitro compound, as above, provided 3-amino-6-(3,3-difluoroazetidin-1-yl)pyridine.

- 20 **Preparation of N²-methyl-N²-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-pyridine-2,5-diamine**



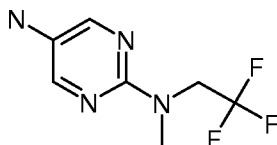
- A mixture of 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine (500 mg, 3.15 mmol), 2,2,2-trifluoro-ethylamine (940 mg, 9.45 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.64 mL, 9.45 mmol) in 1-methylpyrrolidin-2-one (10 mL) in a sealed tube was heated by microwave at 200 °C for 10
- 25 minutes. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness and purified by silica gel chromatography (Isco 120 g column, 40% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give (5-nitro-pyridin-2-

yl)-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-amine (300 mg, 43%) as a yellow solid. LCMS calcd for C₇H₆F₃N₃O₂ (m/e) 221, obsd 222 (M+H). The NMR spectrum obtained on the sample is compatible with its structure.

- 5 A mixture of (5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-amine (230 mg, 1.04 mmol), cesium carbonate (730 mg, 2.07 mmol) and iodomethane (0.59 mL, 4.18 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) was heated in a sealed tube at 50 °C for 3 hr. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness and the crude was partitioned between methylene chloride and water. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give methyl-(5-nitro-
10 pyridin-2-yl)-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-amine (270 mg, crude) as a brown solid, which was directly used in the next step reaction without further purification. LCMS calcd for C₈H₈F₃N₃O₂ (m/e) 235, obsd 236 (M+H).

- A solution of methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-amine (80 mg, 0.34
15 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) in the presence of 10 % palladium on carbon (10 mg) was shaken under hydrogen with a pressure of 50 psi at room temperature for 2 hours. After the reaction was complete, the reaction mixture was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtration pad was washed with ethanol. The organic layers were combined and concentrated to give *N*²-methyl-*N*²-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-pyridine-2,5-diamine (70 mg,
20 crude) as a brown oil, which was directly used in the next step without further purification. LCMS calcd for C₈H₁₀F₃N₃ (m/e) 205, obsd 206 (M+H).

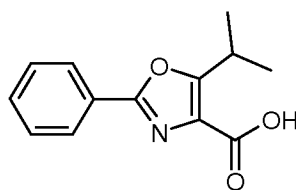
Preparation of N-methyl-N-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-pyrimidine-2,5-diamine



- 25 With procedures similar to that used for the preparation of *N*²-methyl-*N*²-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-pyridine-2,5-diamine above, N-methyl-N-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-pyrimidine-2,5-diamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyrimidine and 2,2,2-trifluoro-ethylamine. LCMS calcd for C₇H₉F₃N₄ (m/e) 206, obsd 207 (M+H). The NMR spectrum obtained on the sample is compatible with its structure.

Preparation of 5-isopropyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid

- 75 -



Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1M in THF, 6 mL, 6 mmol) was added to (benzhydrylidene-amino)-acetic acid benzyl ester (1.97 g, 6 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) at -78 degrees. The reaction mixture was stirred at this temperature for about 1 hr.

5 Then isobutyryl chloride (0.641 mL, 6 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was slowly added into the above mixture. The reaction mixture was warmed up to room temperature and continued for another 2 hr. After the completion of the above reaction, the reaction mixture was quenched with dilute hydrochloride acid (2 M) and stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. After removal of tetrahydrofuran, the aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate

10 twice. The collected organic layers were extracted with dilute hydrochloride acid (2M). The combined aqueous solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 2-amino-4-methyl-3-oxo-pentanoic acid benzyl ester acid chloride, which was used in the next step without further purification. Benzoyl chloride (3 mL) was slowly added to mixture of 2-amino-4-methyl-3-oxo-pentanoic acid benzyl ester acid chloride (1.63 g, 6 mmol) and anhydrous

15 pyridine (20 mL) in dichloromethane (60 mL) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr, after which the solvent was removed and water was added. The resulted mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The organic layers were collected, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrate *in vacuo*. Flash chromatography (Merck silica gel 60, 230-400 mesh, 0-40% ethylacetate in

20 hexane for 20 min) gave 2-benzoylamino-4-methyl-3-oxo-pentanoic acid benzyl ester (1.08 g, 53%) as a light yellow solid. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₁NO₄ (m/e) 339, obsd 340 (M+H).

Mixture of 2-benzoylamino-4-methyl-3-oxo-pentanoic acid benzyl ester (1.08 g, 3 mmol), triphenylphosphine (2.01 g, 8 mmol), and iodine (1.62 g, 6.37 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (60

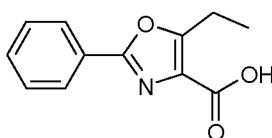
25 mL) was cooled to -78 degrees, followed by addition of triethylamine (1.7 mL). The resulted solution was stirred at -78 degrees for about 10 min, and then was warmed up to room temperature. The reaction continued at room temperature for about 1 hr. After the reaction, the solvent was removed, and dichloromethane was added. The resulted solution was washed in sequence with saturated sodium bicarbonate, citric acid (0.5 M), and brine,

30 dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash chromatography

(Merck silica gel 60, 230-400 mesh, 0-40% ethyl acetate in hexane for 20 min) gave 5-isopropyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid benzyl ester (0.84 g, 82%) as a light yellow solid. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₉NO₃ (m/e) 321, obsd 322 (M+H).

- 5 Solution of 5-isopropyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid benzyl ester (830 mg, 2.59 mmol) in a mix of tetrahydrofuran, methanol and water (3:1:1, 10 mL) was treated with lithium hydroxide monohydrate (258 mg, 6.5 mmol) at room temperature for an hour. After the reaction was complete, solvent was removed. To the residue, water and dichloromethane were added, and white precipitate formed. After filtering off the solid,
- 10 filtrate was collected and the phases were separated. The pH of the aqueous layer was adjusted to 1~2 with dilute hydrochloride acid (1N). Then the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The ethyl acetate layers were collected, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash chromatography (Merck silica gel 60, 230-400 mesh, 0-80% ethyl acetate in hexane for 20 min) gave 5-isopropyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-
- 15 carboxylic acid (247 mg, 41%) as a white solid. LCMS calcd for C₁₃H₁₃NO₃ (m/e) 231, obsd 232 (M+H).

Preparation of 5-ethyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid

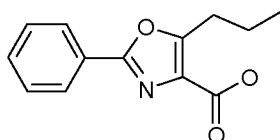


20

With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 5-isopropyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid above, 5-ethyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid was prepared from (benzhydrylidene-amino)-acetic acid benzyl ester, propionyl chloride and benzoyl chloride. LCMS calcd for C₁₂H₁₁NO₃ (m/e) 217, obsd 218 (M+H).

25

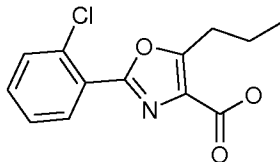
Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 5-isopropyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid above, 2-phenyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid was prepared from

(benzhydrylidene-amino)-acetic acid benzyl ester, butyryl chloride and benzoyl chloride. LCMS calcd for C₁₃H₁₃NO₃ (m/e) 231, obsd 232 (M+H).

Preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid

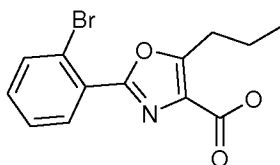


5

With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 5-isopropyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid above, 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid was prepared from (benzhydrylidene-amino)-acetic acid benzyl ester, butyryl chloride and 2-chloro-benzoyl chloride. LCMS calcd for C₁₃H₁₂ClNO₃ (m/e) 265, obsd 266 (M+H).

10

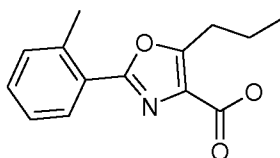
Preparation of 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid



15 With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 5-isopropyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid above, 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid was prepared from (benzhydrylidene-amino)-acetic acid benzyl ester, butyryl chloride and 2-bromo-benzoyl chloride. LCMS calcd for C₁₃H₁₂BrNO₃ (m/e) 310, obsd 311 (M+H).

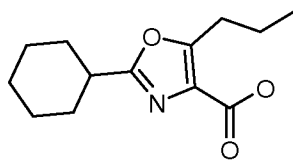
20

Preparation of 5-propyl-2-o-tolyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid

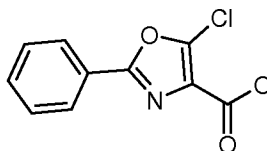


With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 5-isopropyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid above, 5-propyl-2-o-tolyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid was prepared from (benzhydrylidene-amino)-acetic acid benzyl ester, butyryl chloride and 2-methyl-benzoyl chloride. LCMS calcd for C₁₄H₁₅NO₃ (m/e) 245, obsd 246 (M+H).

25

Preparation of 2-cyclohexyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid

With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 5-isopropyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid above, 2-cyclohexyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid was prepared from
5 (benzhydrylidene-amino)-acetic acid benzyl ester, butyryl chloride and cyclohexanecarbonyl chloride. LCMS calcd for C₁₃H₁₉NO₃ (m/e) 237, obsd 238 (M+H).

Preparation of 5-chloro-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid

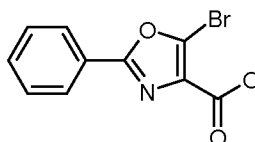
10 A mixture of phenylboronic acid (729 mg, 5.98 mmol), 2-chloro-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (prepared according to the procedures described in *Org. Lett.* **2002**, 4 (17), 2905 and *J. Med. Chem.* **1971**, 14, 1075) (1.0 g, 5.70 mmol), Pd[PPh₃]₄ (329 mg, 0.285 mmol), and sodium carbonate (2M, 2 mL) in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (10 mL) were heated at 90 degrees overnight. After cooling the reaction, solvent was removed to give the crude
15 residue. Flash chromatography (Merck silica gel 60, 230-400 mesh, 5-45% ethyl acetate in hexane for 35 min) gave 2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (1.03 g, 83 %) as colorless oil. LCMS calcd for C₁₂H₁₁NO₃ (m/e) 217, obsd 218 (M+H).

Mixture of 2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (217 mg, 1 mmol), 1-chloro-
20 pyrrolidine-2,5-dione (400 mg, 3 mmol) and two drops of sulfuric acid in chloroform (10 mL) was heated at 90 degrees for overnight. After the reaction was complete, solvent was evaporated. To the residue, water was added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The organic layers were collected, combined, washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash
25 chromatography (Merck silica gel 60, 230-400 mesh, 5-40% ethyl acetate in hexane for 30 min) gave 5-chloro-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (95 mg, 37 %) as a white solid. LCMS calcd for C₁₂H₁₀ClNO₃ (m/e) 251, obsd 252 (M+H).

Solution of 5-chloro-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (92 mg, 0.37 mmol) in a mixture solution of tetrahydrofuran, methanol and water (3:1:1, 5 mL) was treated with lithium hydroxide monohydrate (44 mg, 1.1 mmol) at room temperature for two hours. After the reaction was complete, solvent was evaporated. To the residue, water was added, and pH value of the aqueous layer was adjusted to ~1-2 by addition of dilute hydrochloric acid (1N). The white precipitation was collected by centrifugation to give 5-chloro-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (73 mg, 88 %). LCMS calcd for C₁₀H₆ClNO₃ (m/e) 223, obsd 224 (M+H).

10

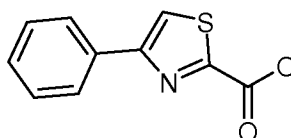
Preparation of 5-bromo-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 5-chloro-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid above, 5-bromo-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid was prepared from 2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester, 1-bromo-pyrrolidine-2,5-dione. LCMS calcd for C₁₀H₆BrNO₃ (m/e) 268, obsd 269 (M+H).

15

Preparation of 4-phenyl-thiazole-2-carboxylic acid

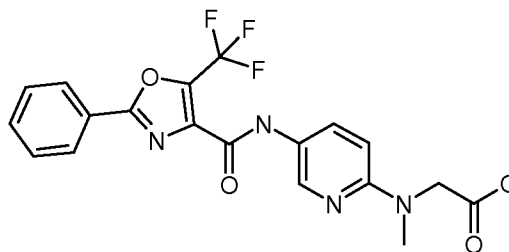


4-Phenyl-thiazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester, commercially available from Pharma Core, (1.0 g, 4.28 mmol) in a mixture solution of tetrahydrofuran, methanol and water (3:1:1, 10 mL) was treated with lithium hydroxide monohydrate (514 mg, 12.8 mmol) at room temperature for three hours. After the reaction was complete, solvent was evaporated. To the residue, water was added, and pH of the resulting solution was adjusted to ~1-2 by addition of dilute hydrochloric acid (1N). The white precipitation was collected by centrifugation and further washed with water to give 4-phenyl-thiazole-2-carboxylic acid (473 mg, 54 %). LCMS calcd for C₁₀H₇NO₂S (m/e) 205, obsd 206 (M+H).

25

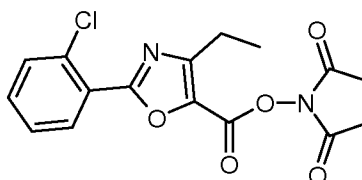
Preparation of (methyl-{5-[(2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-amino)-acetic acid

- 80 -



From (methyl-((2-phenyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)-oxazol-4-yl)amino)pyridin-2-yl)-amino)-acetic acid methyl ester: (methyl-((2-phenyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)-oxazol-4-carbonyl)-amino)pyridin-2-yl)-amino)-acetic acid. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₅F₃N₄O₄ (m/e) 420, obsd 421 (M+H).

Preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-ethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester

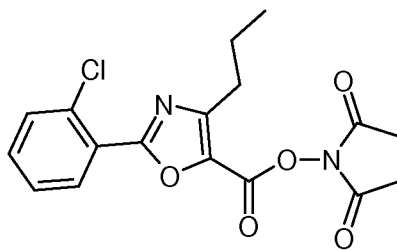


This compound was prepared according to the procedures described in *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* **1989**, 33, 353, and *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1995**, 2335. 2-Amino-butyric acid (3.87 g, 37.5 mmol) was suspended in 90 mL of dichloromethane, and treated with chloro-trimethyl-silane (9.6 mL, 75 mmol). The mixture was refluxed for 1 h and cooled in an ice bath. Diisopropylethylamine (11.3 mL, 65 mmol) and 2-chloro-benzoyl chloride (4.3 mL, 35.6 mmol) were added. The solution was stirred with cooling for 20 min and then warmed up to room temperature for 1.5 h. The mixture was concentrated and then distributed between ether and diluted NaHCO₃ solution. The phases were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and the ether layer was back washed with water. The combined aqueous layers were acidified to pH 2 with 1N HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The combined ethyl acetate layers were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give 2-(2-chloro-benzoylamino)-butyric acid as an off-white solid (7.0 g, 77 % yield), which was used directly in the next step without further purification. LCMS calcd for C₁₁H₁₂ClNO₃ (m/e) 241, obsd 242 (M+H).

To a stirred slurry of 2-(2-chloro-benzoylamino)-butyric acid (2.84 g, 11.8 mmol) in 60 mL of anhydrous tetrahydro furan, was added oxalyl chloride (10.1 mL, 118 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 50 °C overnight and then the solvent was evaporated in vacuo. The

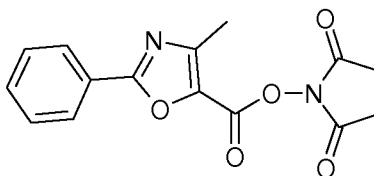
oily residue was treated with toluene and evaporated to remove trace of oxalyl chloride. The residue was then cooled in an ice bath and triethylamine (3.4 mL, 23.6 mmol) was added followed by the addition of 1-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-2,5-dione. The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C overnight before the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (Merck silica gel 60, 230-400 mesh, 5-60 % ethyl acetate in hexane for 25 min) to give 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-ethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester (997 mg, 25 % yield) as a light yellow solid. LCMS calcd for C₁₆H₁₃ClN₂O₅ (m/e) 348, obsd 349 (M+H).

10 **Preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester**



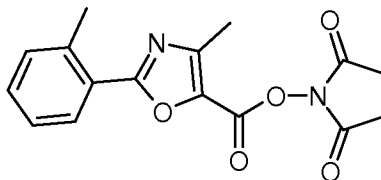
With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-ethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester above, 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester was prepared from DL-norvaline and 2-chloro-benzoyl chloride. LCMS calcd for C₁₇H₁₅ClN₂O₅ (m/e) 362, obsd 363 (M+H).

20 **Preparation of 4-methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester**



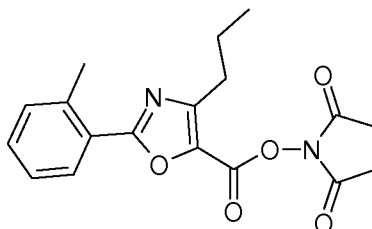
With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-ethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester above, 4-methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester was prepared from DL-alanine and benzoyl chloride. LCMS calcd for C₁₅H₁₂N₂O₅ (m/e) 300, obsd 301 (M+H).

Preparation of 4-methyl-2-o-tolyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester



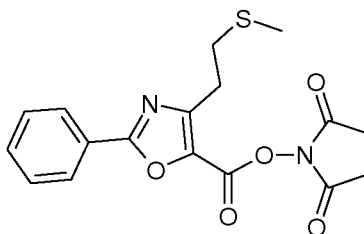
With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-ethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester above, 4-methyl-2-o-tolyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester was prepared from DL-alanine and 2-methyl-benzoyl chloride. LCMS calcd for C₁₆H₁₄N₂O₅ (m/e) 314, obsd 315 (M+H).

Preparation of 4-propyl-2-o-tolyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-ethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester above, 4-propyl-2-o-tolyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester was prepared from DL-norvaline and 2-methyl-benzoyl chloride. LCMS calcd for C₁₈H₁₈N₂O₅ (m/e) 342, obsd 343 (M+H).

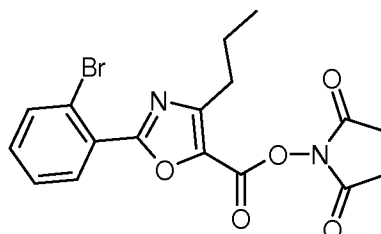
Preparation of 4-(2-methylsulfanyl-ethyl)-2-phenyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-ethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester above, 4-(2-methylsulfanyl-ethyl)-2-phenyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester was prepared from DL-

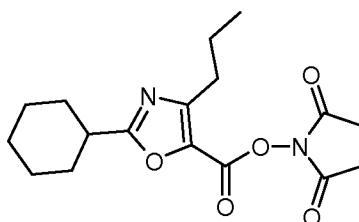
methionine and benzoyl chloride. LCMS calcd for C₁₇H₁₆N₂O₅S (m/e) 360, obsd 361 (M+H).

Preparation of 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-ethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester above, 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester was prepared from DL-norvaline and 2-bromo-benzoyl chloride. LCMS calcd for C₁₇H₁₅BrN₂O₅ (m/e) 407, obsd 408 (M+H).

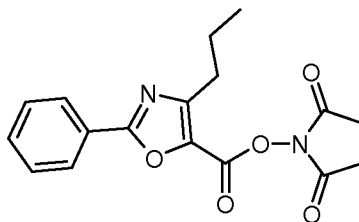
Preparation of 2-cyclohexyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-ethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester above, 2-cyclohexyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester was prepared from DL-norvaline and cyclohexanecarbonyl chloride. LCMS calcd for C₁₇H₂₂N₂O₅ (m/e) 334, obsd 335 (M+H).

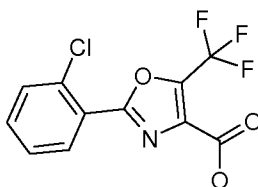
Preparation of 2-phenyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester

- 84 -



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-ethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester above, 2-phenyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester was prepared from DL-norvaline
5 and benzoyl chloride. LCMS calcd for C₁₇H₁₆N₂O₅ (m/e) 328, obsd 329 (M+H).

Preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid:

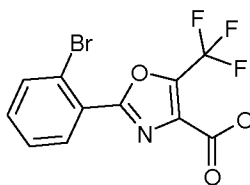


Amino-acetic acid methyl ester (5 g, 40 mmol) was suspended in DMF and treated with
10 triethylamine (13.9 mL, 100 mmol) and 2-chloro-benzoyl chloride (5 mL, 40 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Water was added to the reaction, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The organic layers were combined and dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography using ethyl acetate/hexane to yield (2-chloro-
15 benzoylamino)-acetic acid methyl ester as a light yellow solid. LCMS calcd for C₁₀H₁₀ClNO₃ (m/e) 227, obsd 228 (M+H).

To a solution of above (2-chloro-benzoylamino)-acetic acid methyl ester (6 g, 26 mmol) in 30 mL of methanol, was added three equivalents of lithium hydroxide hydrate in 10 mL of
20 water. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, concentrated and mixed with water. Citric acid was added until pH of the solution was adjusted to pH 2 to 3. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness to give (2-chloro-benzoylamino)-acetic acid as a solid. To a solution of (2-chloro-benzoylamino)-acetic acid
25 in 40 mL of acetone at -20 °C was added excess of trifluoroacetic anhydride. The mixture was warmed up to room temperature and stirred overnight. The solvent was removed under vacuum. The residue was poured into 400 mL of water and stirred for 20 min. The solid

was filtered out and washed with 2 X 100 mL of water, and dried under vacuum to give 2-(2-chloro-benzoylamino)-4,4,4-trifluoro-3,3-dihydroxy-butyric acid as a red solid. This red solid was suspended in 80 mL of methanol, and heated to reflux for 30 min. The solvent was removed and the mixture was purified by flash chromatography using ethyl acetate/hexane to give 2-(2-chloro-benzoylamino)-4,4,4-trifluoro-3,3-dihydroxy-butyric acid methyl ester as a light yellow solid. The methyl ester was suspended in 100 g of phosphorus oxychloride, and stirred at 80 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated to remove excess POCl₃. The remaining oil was diluted with toluene, and poured into a mixture of ice-water. The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with water and diluted sodium bicarbonate and then concentrated to dryness. The solid was dissolved in 30 mL of methanol and treated with 2.5 equivalent of lithium hydroxide in 30 mL of water, and stirred for 30 min. Methanol was removed under vacuum, and the mixture was diluted with water. pH of the solution was adjusted to about 3 with 12 M hydrochloric acid, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was concentrated and purified by flash chromatography to give 1.67 g of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid as a light yellow solid. LCMS calcd for C₁₁H₅ClF₃NO₃ (m/e) 291, obsd 292 (M+H).

Preparation of 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid



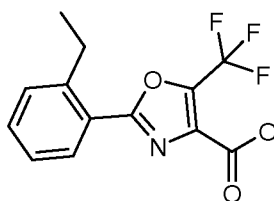
20

With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid above, 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid was prepared from 2-bromo-benzoyl chloride, amino-acetic acid methyl ester and trifluoroacetic anhydride. LCMS calcd for C₁₁H₅BrF₃NO₃ (m/e) 336, obsd 337 (M+H).

25

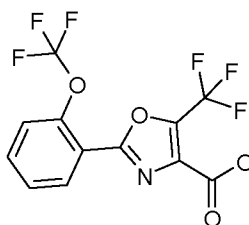
Preparation of 2-(2-ethyl-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid

- 86 -



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid above, 2-(2-ethyl-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid was prepared from 2-ethyl-benzoyl chloride, amino-acetic acid methyl ester and trifluoroacetic anhydride. LCMS calcd for C₁₃H₁₀F₃NO₃ (m/e) 285, obsd 286 (M+H).

Preparation of 2-(2-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid

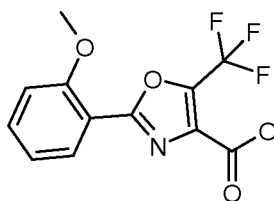


10

With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid above, 2-(2-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid was prepared from 2-trifluoromethoxy-benzoyl chloride, amino-acetic acid methyl ester and trifluoroacetic anhydride. LCMS calcd for C₁₂H₅F₆NO₄ (m/e) 341, obsd 342 (M+H).

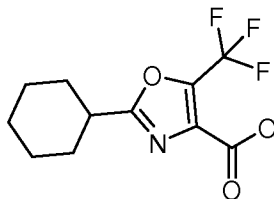
15

Preparation of 2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid

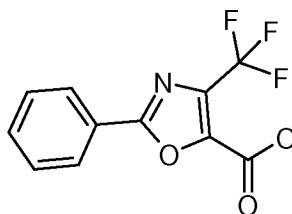


With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid above, 2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid was prepared from 2-methoxy-benzoyl chloride, amino-acetic acid methyl ester and trifluoroacetic anhydride. LCMS calcd for C₁₂H₈F₃NO₄ (m/e) 287, obsd 288 (M+H).

20

Preparation of 2-cyclohexyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid

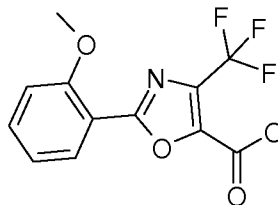
With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyloxazole-4-carboxylic acid above, 2-cyclohexyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid was prepared from cyclohexanecarbonyl chloride, amino-acetic acid methyl ester and trifluoroacetic anhydride. LCMS calcd for C₁₁H₁₂F₃NO₃ (m/e) 263, obsd 264 (M+H).

Preparation of 2-phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid

2-Phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid was prepared according to the procedure described in *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2003**, 13, 1517. A solution of 2-chloro-4,4,4-trifluoro-3-oxo-butyric acid ethyl ester (436 mg, 2 mmol) and benzamide (484 mg, 4 mmol) in ethanol (6 mL) in a sealed tube was heated at 120 degrees for 30 h. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel 60, 230-400 mesh, 0-80 % ethyl acetate in hexane for 25 min) to give 4-hydroxy-2-phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-4,5-dihydro-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester as an off-white solid (229 mg, 38 % yield).. LCMS calcd for C₁₃H₁₂F₃NO₄ (m/e) 303, obsd 304 (M+H). The ester was dehydrated by heating with 2 mL of phosphorus oxychloride at 80 degree overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled and concentrated. The resulting residue was mixed with THF and concentrated again to remove remaining POCl₃. The oily residue was quenched with water and extracted with DCM (2X). The organic layer was concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel 60, 230-400 mesh, 0-50 % ethyl acetate in hexane for 25 min) to yield 2-phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester as an off-white solid (160 mg, 75 % yield). The ester was hydrolyzed by stirring with lithium hydroxide monohydrate in a mixed

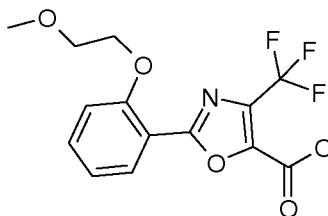
solvent of 3:1:1 of THF:MeOH:water (3 mL) at RT for 4 h. The reaction was concentrated and water was added. The pH of the solution was adjusted to ~1-2 with 1 N HCl. The white precipitate was collected by centrifugation and washed with water. After drying under vacuum, 2-phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid was obtained as a white solid
5 (141 mg, 98% yield. LCMS calcd for C₁₁H₆F₃NO₃ (m/e) 257, obsd 258 (M+H).

Preparation of 2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid



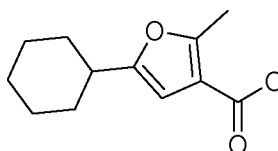
With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid above, 2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid was prepared from 2-chloro-4,4,4-trifluoro-3-oxo-butyric acid ethyl ester and 2-methoxy-benzamide. LCMS calcd for C₁₂H₈F₃NO₄ (m/e) 287, obsd 288 (M+H).

Preparation of 2-[2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid above, 2-[2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid was prepared from 2-chloro-4,4,4-trifluoro-3-oxo-butyric acid ethyl ester, 2-hydroxy-benzamide and 1-bromo-2-methoxy-ethane. LCMS calcd for C₁₄H₁₂F₃NO₅ (m/e) 331, obsd 332 (M+H).

Preparation of 5-cyclohexyl-2-methyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid



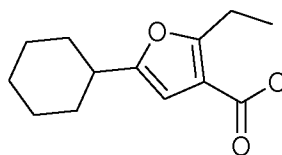
A solution of methyl cyclohexylacetate (1.56 g, 10 mmol) in 25 mL anhydrous ether was stirred at -78°C under argon. DIBAL (1M in hexane, 11 mL, 11 mmol) was added dropwise over 45 minutes and the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 1 hour. A solution of
5 potassium sodium tartrate tetrahydrate (6 g, 12.2 mmol) in 25 mL water was added and the mixture stirred at room temperature overnight. After dilution with ether, the organic layer was washed with 0.5 N HCl, saturated sodium bicarbonate and saturated sodium chloride, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give cyclohexyl-acetaldehyde (1.17 g, 93%).

10

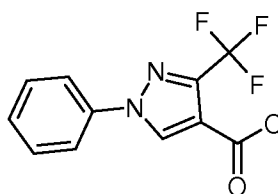
A solution of the above cyclohexyl-acetaldehyde (1.04 g, 8.25 mmol) and ethyl acetoacetate (0.873 mL, 6.85 mmol) in 300 mL ethanol was stirred in an ice bath as piperidine (7.3 uL, 73 umol) in 380 uL ethanol was added. The mixture was stirred in the ice bath for 5 hours and placed in a refrigerator for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with 50 mL ether
15 and extracted with saturated sodium chloride (3 x 30 mL containing 2 drops AcOH). The brine layers were back-extracted with ether (2 x 40 mL). The combined ether layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to give 2-acetyl-4-cyclohexyl-but-2-enoic acid ethyl ester (1.79 g).

20 A solution of 2-acetyl-4-cyclohexyl-but-2-enoic acid ethyl ester (1.79 g, 7.52 mmol) in 40 mL CCl₄ was added to a slurry of NBS (1.338 g, 7.52 mmol) in 40 mL CCl₄. The mixture was refluxed under argon for 12 hours, stirred at room temperature for 68 hours and then cooled in an ice bath. The precipitated solid was filtered off and the filtrate was evaporated to an oil that was purified by short-path distillation (165-185°C, 1 mm Hg) yielding 5-
25 cyclohexyl-2-methyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (1.36 g, 77%).

A solution of 5-cyclohexyl-2-methyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (143 mg, 0.605 mmol) and 2N sodium hydroxide (1.5 mL, 3.0 mmol) in 3 mL ethanol and 1.5 mL water was heated to reflux for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was cooled, pH adjusted to 1 with 1N
30 HCl and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (5 x 40 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to give 5-cyclohexyl-2-methyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (96 mg, 76%).

Preparation of 5-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid

Similar to the procedure above, except that ethyl 3-oxovalerate was used instead of ethyl
5 acetoacetate, 5-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid was prepared as a powder (49
mg).

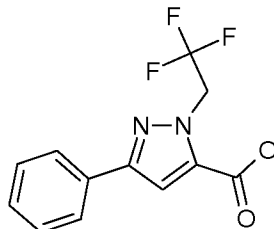
Preparation of 1-phenyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid

10 A mixture of 3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (1.25 g, 6.0
mmol), copper (I) iodide (0.342 g, 1.8 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.58 g, 4.2 mmol)
in toluene (6 mL) in a round bottom flask was purged with argon. To the reaction mixture
was then added iodobenzene (0.81 mL, 7.2 mmol) and racemic *trans*-N,N'-dimethyl-
cyclohexane-1,2-diamine (0.58 mL, 3.6 mmol). The slurry was heated under Ar in an oil
15 bath at 110 °C for 24 hours. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was
diluted with ethyl acetate and filtered through a bed of celite. After washing the celite with
ethyl acetate, the filtrates were combined and concentrated to give a crude which was
purified by silica gel chromatography (Isco 120 g column, 0 to 30% ethyl acetate/hexanes)
to give 1-phenyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (1.40 g, 82%)
20 as an off-white solid. The NMR spectrum obtained on the sample is compatible with its
structure.

A mixture of 1-phenyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (160 mg,
0.56 mmol) and 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2.3 mL, 2.3 mmol) in methanol
25 (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was acidified to
pH ~ 2 with 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid and concentrated to give 1-phenyl-3-
trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid as an off-white solid, which was directly

used without further purification. LCMS calcd for C₁₁H₇F₃N₂O₂ (m/e) 256, obsd 257 (M+H).

Preparation of 5-phenyl-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid



5

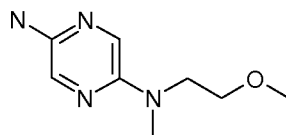
To a mixture of 5-phenyl-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (500 mg, 2.31 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) at 0 °C was added sodium hydride (60% in mineral oil, 110 mg, 2.75 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 minutes and then at room temperature for 40 minutes. After the reaction mixture was re-cooled to 0 °C, 2,2,2-trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl ester (500 mg, 2.39 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was warmed up to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction was quenched carefully with ice water and neutralized with 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid. The mixture was extracted with methylene chloride and the organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate. Filtration and concentration gave a crude which was purified by silica gel chromatography (Isco 120 g column, 11% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give 5-phenyl-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (360 mg, 52%) as a white solid. The NMR spectrum obtained on the sample is compatible with its structure.

20 A mixture of 5-phenyl-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (360 mg, 1.21 mmol) and 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (3.6 mL, 3.6 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was acidified to pH ~ 2 with 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid and concentrated to give 5-phenyl-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid as an off-white solid, which was directly used in the next step reaction without further purification. LCMS calcd for C₁₂H₉F₃N₂O₂ (m/e) 270, obsd 271 (M+H).

25

Preparation of N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-methylpyrazine-2,5-diamine

- 92 -



A mixture of methyl 5-chloropyrazine-2-carboxylate (1.0 g, 5.797 mmol) and N-methyl-N-(2-methoxy)ethyl amine (2.0 mL, 18.6 mmol) was heated in an oil bath at 75 °C for 10 minutes. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness and the residue was triturated
5 with dry ether (50 mL) to give a solid as methyl 5-[N-methyl-N-(2-methoxyethyl)]aminopyrazine-2-carboxylate hydrochloride (1.55 g, 100%). LCMS calcd for C₁₀H₁₅N₃O₃ (m/e) 225, obsd 226.1 (M+H).

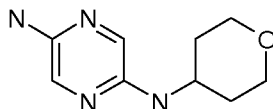
The above solid (1.55 g) was dissolved in methanol (20 mL) and aqueous (1N) sodium
10 hydroxide solution was added (12 mL). The mixture was stirred at 45 °C for 60 minutes. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness to give a yellow waxy solid (about 3.0 g) as a sodium 5-[N-methyl-N-(2-methoxyethyl)]aminopyrazine-2-carboxylate. LCMS calcd for C₉H₁₃N₃O₃ (m/e) 211, obsd 212.1 (M+H).

15 The above crude sodium salt was suspended in DMF (25 mL) and diphenylphosphorylazide (2.0 mL, 9.3 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hrs to give a clear solution. Solvents were evaporated under vacuum and the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (75 mL) and water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was further extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and
20 solvents were evaporated to give amber crystals (1.83 g). The crystalline material was dissolved in toluene (20 mL) and benzyl alcohol was added. The mixture was stirred at 95 °C for 60 minutes. The resulting solution was cooled down to room temperature and the solution was concentrated to two thirds of the volume until crystal material appeared. The solid was filtered and washed with toluene, then with ether, to give white crystals as 5-[N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-methylamino]pyrazine-2-carbamic acid benzyl ester (705 mg, 39%).
25 LCMS calcd for C₁₆H₂₀N₄O₃ (m/e) 316, obsd 317.2 (M+H).

The above carbamic acid benzyl ester (316 mg, 1.0 mmol) was suspended in a mixture of methanol (25 mL) and THF (5 mL) containing 5% palladium on carbon (60 mg). The
30 solution was placed under an atmosphere of hydrogen (hydrogen balloon) for one hour. The mixture was filtered through a thin layer of Celite and the solution was evaporated to give a

green oil as N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-methylpyrazine-2,5-diamine (180 mg, 100%). LCMS calcd for C₈H₁₄N₄O (m/e) 182, obsd 183.1 (M+H).

Preparation of N-(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)pyrazine-2,5-diamine



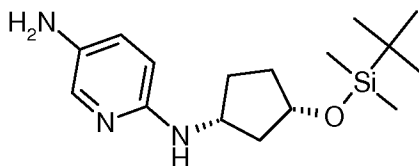
5

A mixture of 4-aminotetrahydropyran (500 mg, 4.94 mmol) and methyl 2-chloropyrazine-5-carboxylate (770 mg, 4.46 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) containing N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.0 mL, 5.7 mmol) was stirred at 55 °C for 17 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was partitioned between ether (25 mL) and hydrochloric acid (1N, 25 mL).
10 The aqueous layer was further extracted with ether (25 mL). The resulting aqueous layer was first treated with sodium chloride (10 g) and then extracted with methylene chloride (3x50 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over sodium sulfate. Solvents were evaporated to give an oil which slowly crystallized as methyl 2-(N-tetrahydropyran-4-yl)-aminopyrazine-5-carboxylate (900 mg, 85%). MS calcd for
15 C₁₁H₁₅N₃O₃ (m/e) 237, obsd 238.1 (M+H).

The above methyl ester (877 mg, 3.7 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (10 mL) and treated with solid sodium hydroxide (300 mg, 7.5 mmol) and water (0.6 mL). The solution was stirred at 50 °C for 60 minutes. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness and the
20 residue was twice dissolved in toluene (2x25 mL) and evaporated to give a solid as a sodium salt. This salt was suspended in DMF (15 mL) and diphenylphosphorylazide (1.1 mL, 5.11 mol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight to give a clear solution. Solvents were evaporated and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (50 mL) and water (25 mL). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and
25 solvents were evaporated to give an oil (900 mg). This oil was treated with benzyl alcohol (0.8 mL, 7.7 mmol) and heated at 95 °C with stirring for 45 minutes. The resulting solid was dissolved in a minimum volume of methylene chloride and loaded to a Biotage flash column eluted with gradient ethyl acetate in hexanes (25% to 100%). The desired fractions were concentrated to give yellowish crystals as 5-(N-tetrahydropyran-4-yl)aminopyrazine-2-
30 cabamic acid benzyl ester (605 mg, 49.7%). MS calcd for C₁₇H₂₀N₄O₃ (m/e) 328, obsd 329.3 (M+H).

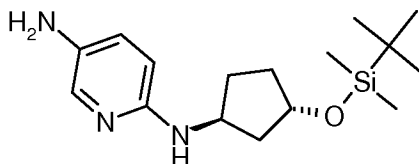
The above carbamic acid methyl ester (200 mg, 0.609 mol) was suspended in methanol (10 mL) and THF (4 mL) containing 10% palladium on carbon (40 mg). The mixture was placed under an atmosphere of hydrogen (hydrogen balloon) at room temperature for 90 minutes. The mixture was filtered through a thin layer of Celite. The filtrate was evaporated to dryness to give a yellow solid as 5-(N-tetrahydropyran-4-yl)pyrazine-2,5-diamine (120 mg, 100%). MS calcd for C₉H₁₄N₄O (m/e) 194, obsd 195.1 (M+H).

10 **Preparation of N²-[cis-3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentyl]-pyridine-2,5-diamine**



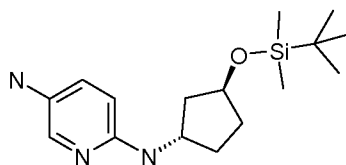
To a 20 mL vial containing cis-3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentylamine, prepared according to literature reference (see Chen, et al US 2004/0204427 A1), (580 mg, 2.69 mmol) was added DMF (10 mL), 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine (428 mg, 2.69 mmol), and TEA (1.5 mL). The vessel was purged with Ar, sealed, heated to 75°C for 4.5 hr, cooled to room temperature and allowed to stir over the weekend (60 hr). The reaction mixture was heated again at 75°C for an additional 6 hr and then allowed to cool to RT overnight (18 hr). The reaction mixture was concentrated and redissolved in DMF (10 mL). 2 eq of K₂CO₃ was added (744 mg) and heated to 70°C for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated, supported on silica gel, and purified by flash chromatography using an Analogix with a 80 g Redisep silica gel column at 60 mL/min with increasing concentrations of Et₂O in hexane (0-5 min: 0 %, 5-25 min: 0-20 %, 25-40 min: 30 %, 40-65 min: 30-100%). The appropriate fractions were collected and dried producing a clear oil, 490.8, 54.0 % (LCMS 4.23 min, 338 (M+H), calcd. C₁₆H₂₇N₃O₃Si (m/e) 337, 50-100% ACN in H₂O / HCOOH, C18, APCI). The nitropyridyl compound was transferred to a PARR vessel with MeOH (10 mL), Pd/C (10 %) was added and the vessel was pressurized with H₂ at 54 psi. After 3 hr the reaction mixture was filtered through a bed of celite and concentrated to dryness twice from DCM. The purple black material was used immediately for amide coupling (LCMS 2.94 min, 308 (M+H), calcd. C₁₆H₂₇N₃O₃Si (m/e) 307, 10-100% ACN in H₂O / HCOOH 0.3 %, C18, APCI).

Preparation of N^2 -[trans-3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentyl]-pyridine-2,5-diamine



- 5 With a method similar to that used for the preparation of N^2 -[cis-3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentyl]-pyridine-2,5-diamine above, N^2 -[trans-3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentyl]-pyridine-2,5-diamine was prepared from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and trans-3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentyl, prepared according to literature reference (see Chen, et al US 2004/0204427 A1). (LCMS 3.15 min, 308 (M+H), calcd.
- 10 C₁₆H₂₇N₃O₃Si (m/e) 307, 0-100% ACN in H₂O / HCOOH 0.3 %, Echelon C18, ESI).

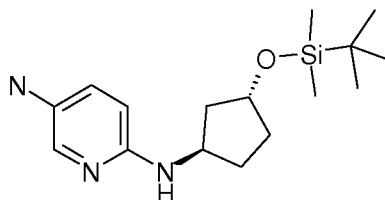
Preparation of N^2 -[(1S,3S)-3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentyl]-pyridine-2,5 diamine



- 15 With a method similar to that used for the preparation of N^2 -[cis-3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentyl]-pyridine-2,5-diamine, N^2 -[(1S,3S)-3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentyl]-pyridine-2,5-diamine was prepared from trans-(1S, 3S)-3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentylamine and 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine. LCMS calcd. for C₁₆H₂₉N₃O₃Si (m/e) 307, observed 308 (M+H).

20

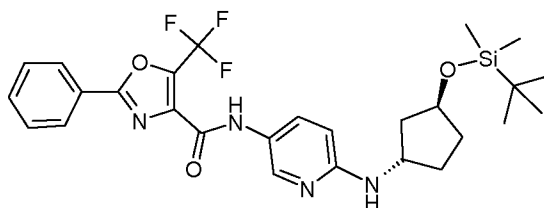
Preparation of N^2 -[trans-(1R, 3R)-3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentyl]-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine



- With a method similar to that used for the preparation of N^2 -[cis-3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentyl]-pyridine-2,5-diamine,
- 25 N^2 -[(1R,3R)-3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-

silanyloxy)-cyclopentyl]-pyridine-2,5-diamine was prepared from trans-(1R, 3R)-3-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentylamine and 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine. LCMS calcd. for C₁₆H₂₉N₃OSi (m/e) 307, observed 308 (M+H).

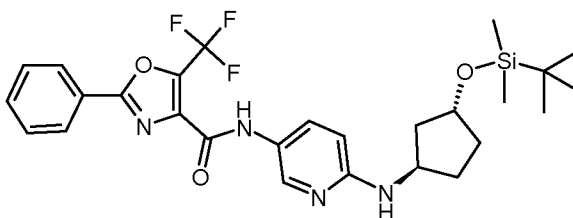
5 **Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-((1S,3S)-[3-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentylamino]-pyridin-3-yl)-amide**



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-cyclopentylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-((1S,3S)-[3-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentylamino]-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N²-[(1S,3S)-3-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentyl]-pyridine-2,5-diamine (prepared *in situ* by the reduction of N²-[trans-(1S,3S)-3-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentyl]-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine following a method similar to
15 that used for the preparation of N²-cyclopentyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine above). Red solid. LCMS for C₂₇H₃₃F₃N₄O₃Si (m/e) calculated 546, observed 547 (M+H).

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-((1R,3R)-[3-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentylamino]-pyridin-3-yl)-amide

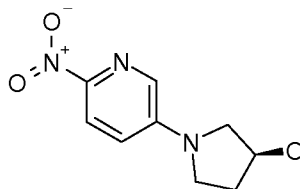
20



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-((1S,3S)-[3-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentylamino]-pyridin-3-yl)-amide above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-((1R,3R)-[3-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentylamino]-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and
25

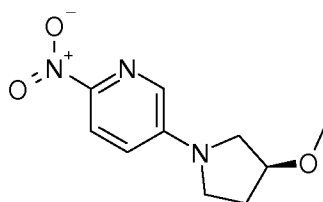
N²-[(1R,3R)-3-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentyl]-pyridine-2,5-diamine (prepared *in situ* by the reduction of N²-[*trans*-(1R,3R)-3-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentyl]-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine following a method similar to that used for the preparation of N²-cyclopentyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine above). LCMS for C₂₇H₃₃F₃N₄O₃Si
5 (m/e) calculated 546, observed 547 (M+H).

Preparation of 1-(6-nitropyridine-3-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol

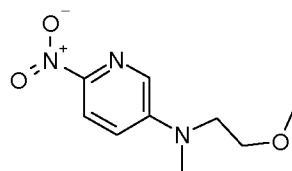


A solution of 2-nitro-5-bromopyridine (320 mg, 2.02 mmol) in EtOH (6 mL) was treated
10 with diisopropylethylamine (710 μ L, 520 mg, 4.04 mmol) and (S)-3-hydroxypyrrolidinol (350 mg, 4.04 mmol). The mixture was heated in a sealed tube at 85 °C for 21.5 h then cooled and partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ and water. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated and the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column with a 40-100% EtOAc in hexanes to 0-30% THF in EtOAc gradient to afford the
15 product, as a yellow solid (200 mg, 47% yield). HRMS *m/z* calcd for C₉H₁₁N₃O₃ [M+H]⁺: 210.0873; Found: 210.0873.

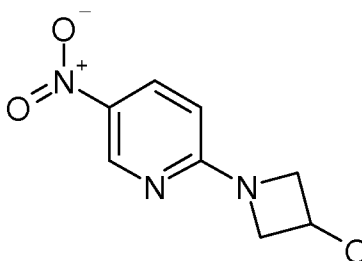
Preparation of 5-(3-(S)-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-2-nitro-pyridine



20 A solution of 5-(3-(S)-hydroxypyrrolidinol)-2-nitropyridine (200 mg, 0.96 mmol) in anhydrous THF was treated with MeI (178 μ L, 2.88 mmol) and then NaH, 60% in mineral oil, (57 mg, 1.44 mmol) at room temperature. After stirring overnight at room temperature the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. Precipitation from CH₂Cl₂ with excess of
25 hexanes afforded the product, as a yellow solid (170 mg, 80% yield). HRMS *m/z* calcd for C₁₀H₁₁N₃O₃ [M+Na]⁺: 246.0849; Found: 246.0849.

Preparation of (2-methoxyethyl)-methyl-(6-nitropyridin-3-yl)-amine

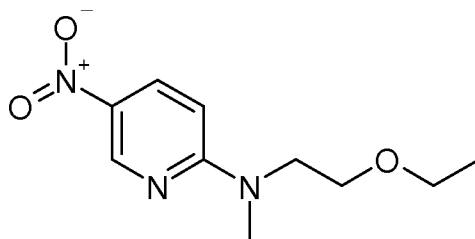
A solution of 2-nitro-5-bromopyridine (500 mg, 3.15 mmol) in EtOH (15 mL) was treated with methoxyethyl-N-methylamine (1.12 g, 12.6 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (2.2 mL, 12.6 mmol). The resulting mixture was then heated in a sealed tube at 90 °C for 4 days then cooled and partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column with a 40-100% EtOAc in hexanes gradient to afford the product as a thick yellow oil that crystallized slowly upon standing (270 mg, 41% yield). HRMS *m/z* calcd for C₉H₁₃N₃O₃ [M+Na]⁺: 234.0849; Found: 234.0850.

Preparation of 1-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-azetidin-3-ol

2-Bromo-5-nitropyridine (406 mg, 2 mmol), 3-hydroxyazetidine hydrochloride (199 mg, 2 mmol), and finely ground potassium carbonate (828 mg, 6 mmol) were heated to 80°C in 20 mL anhydrous DMF for 5 hrs. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, extracted with H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. The EtOAc layer was filtered, evaporated to dryness and used without further purification. ES-MS calcd for C₈H₉N₃O₃ (*m/e*) 195.18, obsd 196.2 (M+H).

Preparation of (2-ethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine

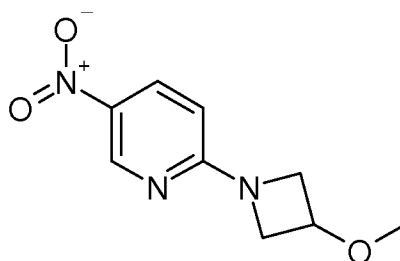
- 99 -



(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine (197 mg, 1 mmol) in THF (5 mL) and DMF (2 mL) was stirred with 60% NaH in oil (48 mg, 1.2 mmol) for 1 hr. The mixture
 5 was cooled and to this was added ethyl iodide (120 uL, 1.5 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir overnight. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, extracted with H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. The EtOAc layer was filtered, evaporated to dryness and used without further purification. Yield: 155 mg. ES-MS calcd for C₁₀H₁₅N₃O₃ (m/e) 225.25, obsd 225.1 (M+H).

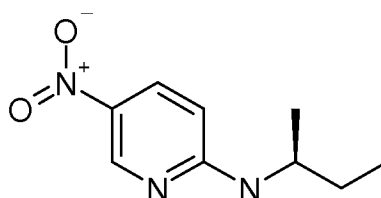
10

Preparation of 2-(3-methoxy-azetidin-1-yl)-5-nitro-pyridine



1-(5-Nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-azetidin-3-ol (97.5 mg, 0.5 mmol) was treated with 60% NaH in oil
 15 (40 mg, 1 mmol) and methyl iodide (125 uL, 2 mmol) as above to yield 125 mg of crude product that was used without further purification. ES-MS calcd for C₉H₁₁N₃O₃ (m/e) 209.21, obsd 210 (M+H).

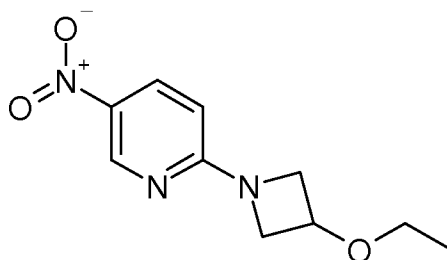
Preparation of sec-butyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine



20

2-Bromo-5-nitropyridine (341 mg, 1.68 mmol), (S)-(+)-sec butylamine (123 mg, 1.68 mmol), and finely ground potassium carbonate (707 mg, 5.1 mmol) were heated to 80°C in 15 mL anhydrous DMF for 3.5 hrs. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, extracted with H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. The EtOAc layer was filtered, evaporated to dryness and
5 purified by flash chromatography to yield 233 mg. ES-MS calcd for C₉H₁₃N₃O₂ (m/e) 195.22, obsd 196.1 (M+H).

Preparation of 2-(3-ethoxy-azetidin-1-yl)-5-nitro-pyridine

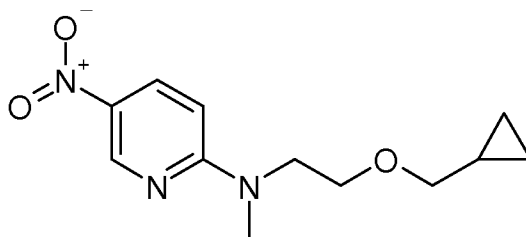


10

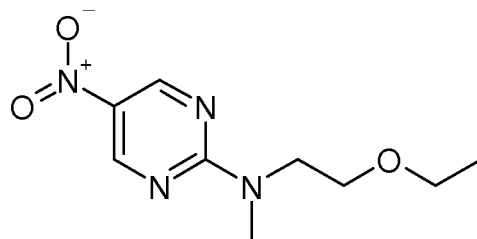
1-(5-Nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-azetidin-3-ol (97.5 mg, 0.5 mmol) was treated with 60% NaH in oil (60 mg, 1.5 mmol) and ethyl iodide (400 uL, 5 mmol) as above to yield 62 mg of product following purification by flash chromatography. ES-MS calcd for C₁₀H₁₃N₃O₃ (m/e) 223.23, obsd 224.1 (M+H).

15

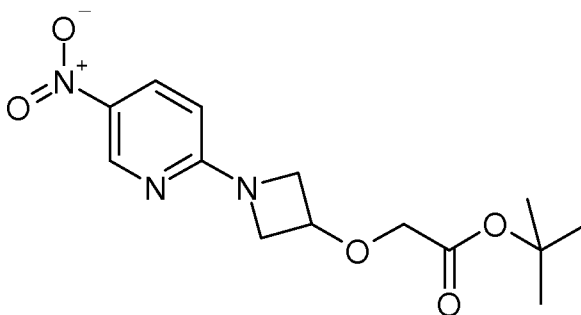
Preparation of (2-cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine



(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine (98.5 mg, 0.5 mmol) in THF (10 mL) and DMF (2 mL) was stirred with 60% NaH in oil (32 mg, 0.8 mmol) for 1 hr. The mixture was cooled and to this was added bromomethylcyclopropane (0.685 mg, 5 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to stir overnight. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, extracted with H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. The EtOAc was filtered, evaporated to dryness and used without further purification. Yield: 82 mg. ES-MS calcd for C₁₂H₁₇N₃O₃ (m/e)
25 251.29, obsd 252.1 (M+H).

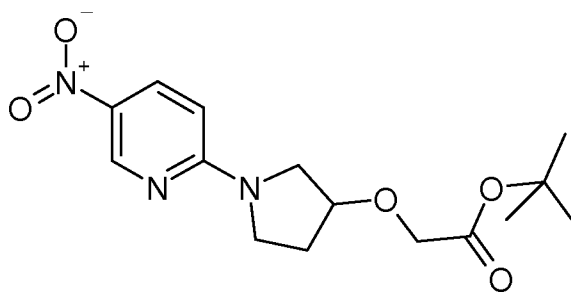
Preparation of (2-ethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-(5-nitro-pyrimidin-2-yl)-amine

- 5 (2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-methyl-(5-nitro-pyrimidin-2-yl)-amine (198 mg, 1 mmol) in THF (15 mL) and DMF (3 mL) was stirred with 60% NaH in oil (60 mg, 1.75 mmol) for 1 hr. The mixture was cooled and to this was added ethyl iodide. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir overnight. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, extracted with H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. The EtOAc was filtered, evaporated to dryness and used without further
10 purification. Yield: 75 mg. ES-MS calcd for C₉H₁₄N₄O₃ (m/e) 226.24, obsd 227 (M+H).

Preparation of [1-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-azetidin-3-yloxy]-acetic acid tert-butyl ester

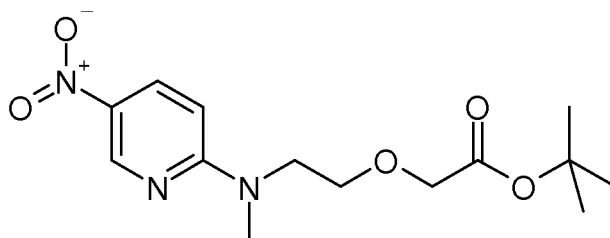
- 15 1-(5-Nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-azetidin-3-ol (176 mg, 0.9 mmol) was treated with 60% NaH in oil (108 mg, 2.7 mmol) and tert-butyl bromoacetate (199.7 uL, 1.35 mmol) as above to yield 210 mg of a yellow solid. ES-MS calcd for C₁₄H₁₉N₃O₅ (m/e) 309.32, obsd 310.2 (M+H).

- 20 **Preparation of [1-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy]-acetic acid tert-butyl ester**



1-(5-Nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol (340 mg, 1.62 mmol) was treated with 60% NaH in oil (130 mg, 3.25 mmol) and tert-butyl bromoacetate (1.2 mL, 8.13 mmol) as above to yield
 5 280 mg of a yellow solid following flash chromatography. ES-MS calcd for C₁₅H₂₁N₃O₅ (m/e) 323.35, obsd 324.1 (M+H).

Preparation of {2-[methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amino]-ethoxy}-acetic acid tert-butyl ester

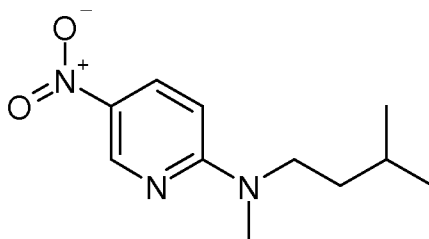


10

(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine (350 mg, 1.77 mmol) in THF (15 mL) and DMF (2 mL) was stirred with 60% NaH in oil (142 mg, 4.44 mmol) for 1 hr. The mixture was cooled and to this was added tert-butyl bromoacetate (1.31 mL, 8.88 mmol).
 15 The reaction mixture was allowed to stir overnight. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, extracted with H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. The EtOAc layer was filtered, evaporated to dryness and yielded 262 mg following flash chromatography. ES-MS calcd for C₁₄H₂₁N₃O₅ (m/e) 311.34, obsd 312 (M+H).

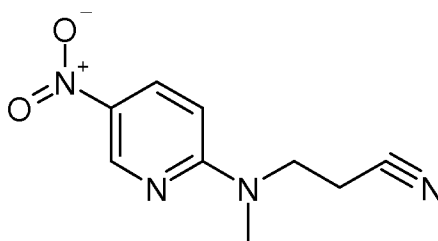
20

Preparation of methyl-(3-methyl-butyl)-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine



2-Chloro-5-nitropyridine (158 mg, 1 mmol), N-methylisoamylamine (101 mg, 1 mmol), and finely ground potassium carbonate (419 mg, 3 mmol) were heated to 80°C in 10 mL
5 anhydrous DMF for 3.5 hrs. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, extracted with H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. The EtOAc layer was filtered, evaporated to dryness to yield 220 mg. ES-MS calcd for C₁₁H₁₇N₃O₂ (m/e) 223.28, obsd 224.1 (M+H).

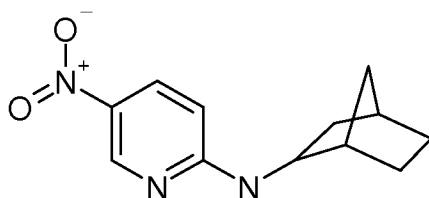
Preparation of 3-[methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amino]-propionitrile



10

2-Chloro-5-nitropyridine (158 mg, 1 mmol), 3-methylamino-propionitrile (84 mg, 1 mmol), and finely ground potassium carbonate (414 mg, 3 mmol) were heated to 80°C in 10 mL
15 anhydrous DMF for 3.5 hrs. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, extracted with H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. The EtOAc layer was filtered, evaporated to dryness. ES-MS calcd for C₉H₁₀N₄O₂ (m/e) 206.21, obsd 207.1 (M+H).

Preparation of bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine



20

2-Chloro-5-nitropyridine (158 mg, 1 mmol), 2-aminonorbornane hydrochloride (147 mg, 1 mmol), and finely ground potassium carbonate (419 mg, 3 mmol) were heated to 80°C in 10

mL anhydrous DMF for 3.5 hrs. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, extracted with H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. The EtOAc was filtered, evaporated to dryness to yield 220 mg. ES-MS calcd for C₁₂H₁₅N₃O₂ (m/e) 233.21, obsd 234.1 (M+H).

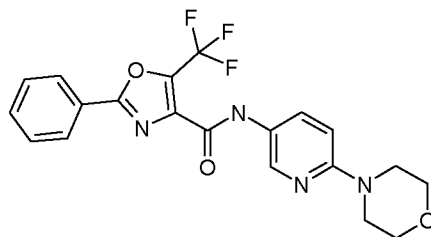
5

10

PART II: EXAMPLES OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Example 1

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide



15

A mixture of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (1.58 g, 6.14 mmol), 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine (1.0 g, 5.58 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.27 g, 8.37 mmol), and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (1.6 g, 8.37 mmol) in anhydrous dichloromethane (20 mL) was stirred at room temperature overnight.

After the reaction was complete, solvent was evaporated. The resulted mixture was mixed with water and extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were collected, combined, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and then concentrated to give a solid. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography (Merck silica gel 60, 230-400 mesh, 0%-100% ethyl acetate in hexane) to gave 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide (1.15 g, 50 %) as an off-white solid.

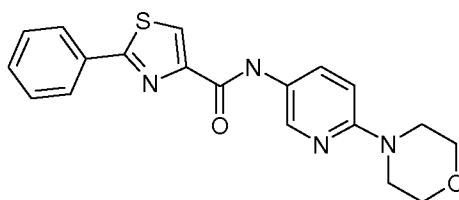
LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₇F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 418, obsd 419 (M+H).

25

Example 2

Preparation of 2-phenyl-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide

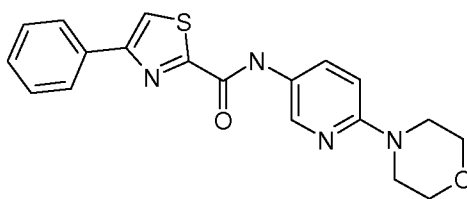
30



With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 2-phenyl-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid and 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₈N₄O₂S (m/e) 366, obsd 367 (M+H).

Example 3

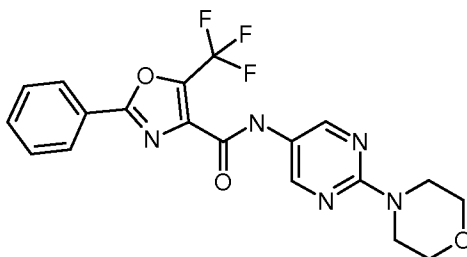
Preparation of 4-phenyl-thiazole-2-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide



With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 4-phenyl-thiazole-2-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 4-phenyl-thiazole-2-carboxylic acid and 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₈N₄O₂S (m/e) 366, obsd 367 (M+H).

Example 4

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (2-morpholin-4-yl-pyrimidin-5-yl)-amide



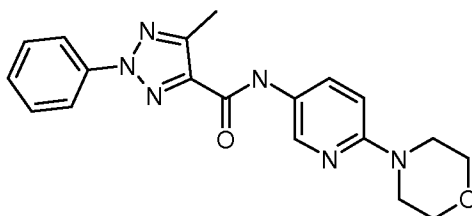
With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (2-morpholin-4-yl-pyrimidin-5-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-

- 106 -

trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 2-morpholin-4-yl-pyrimidin-5-ylamine.
LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₆F₃N₅O₃ (m/e) 419, obsd 420 (M+H).

Example 5

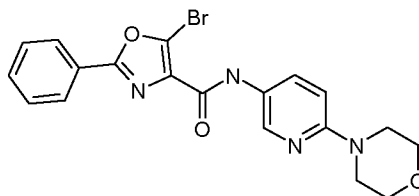
5 Preparation of 5-methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide



With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 5-methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 5-methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid and 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine.
LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₀N₆O₂ (m/e) 364, obsd 365 (M+H).

Example 6

15 Preparation of 5-bromo-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide

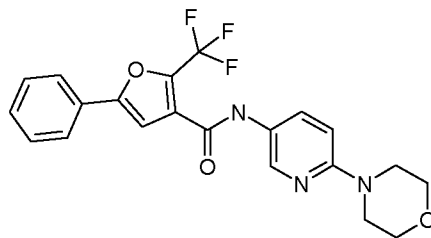


With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 5-bromo-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 5-bromo-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₇BrN₄O₃
(m/e) 429, obsd 430 (M+H).

Example 7

Preparation of 5-phenyl-2-trifluoromethyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide

- 107 -

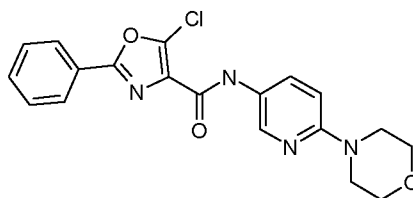


With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 5-phenyl-2-trifluoromethyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 5-phenyl-2-trifluoromethyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid and methyl-(6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amine. LCMS calcd for

5 C₂₁H₁₈F₃N₃O₃ (m/e) 417, obsd 418 (M+H).

Example 8

Preparation of 5-chloro-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide



10

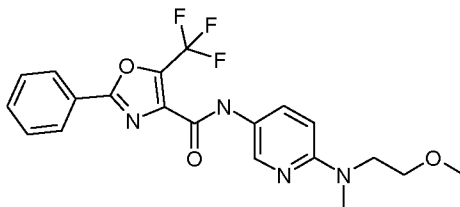
With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 5-chloro-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 5-chloro-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and methyl-(6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amine. LCMS calcd for

15 C₁₉H₁₇ClN₄O₃ (m/e) 384, obsd 385 (M+H).

15

Example 9

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide

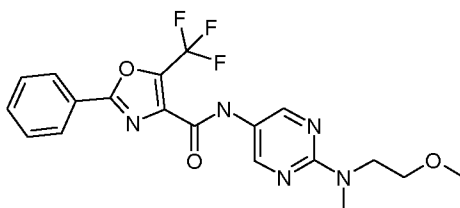


20 With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N²-

methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₉F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 420, obsd 421 (M+H).

Example 10

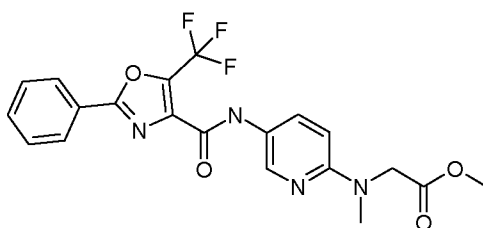
5 **Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide**



With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N-methyl-pyrimidine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₈F₃N₅O₃ (m/e) 421, obsd 422 (M+H).

Example 11

15 **Preparation of (methyl-{5-[(2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-amino)-acetic acid methyl ester**

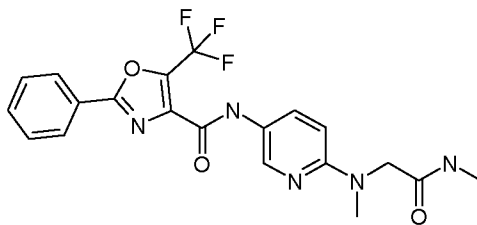


With a procedure similar to example 1 above, (methyl-{5-[(2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-amino)-acetic acid methyl ester was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and [(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-methyl-amino]-acetic acid methyl ester. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₇F₃N₄O₄ (m/e) 434, obsd 435 (M+H).

Example 12

25 **Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(methyl-methylcarbamoylmethyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide**

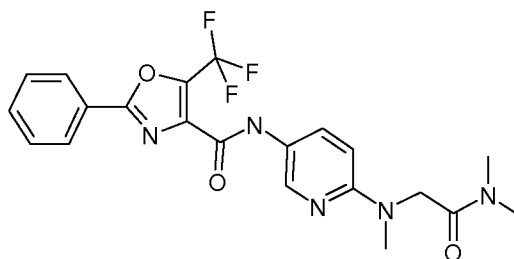
- 109 -



With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(methyl-methylcarbamoylmethyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from (methyl-{5-[(2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-amino)-acetic acid and methyl amine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₈F₃N₅O₃ (m/e) 433, obsd 434 (M+H).

Example 13

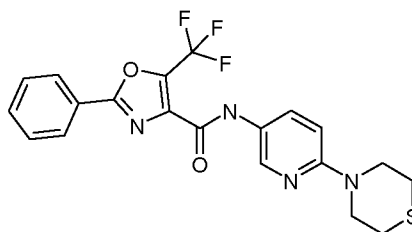
Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(dimethylcarbamoylmethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide



With a procedure similar to example 16, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(dimethylcarbamoylmethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 2-[(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-methyl-amino]-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₀F₃N₅O₃ (m/e) 447.42, obsd 448.16(M+H).

Example 14

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-thiomorpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide

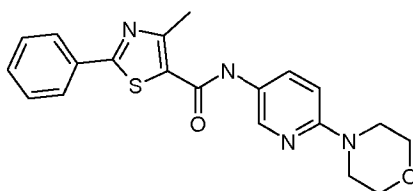


With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-thiomorpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 6-thiomorpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₇F₃N₄O₂S (m/e) 434, obsd 435 (M+H).

5

Example 15

Preparation of 4-methyl-2-phenyl-thiazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide

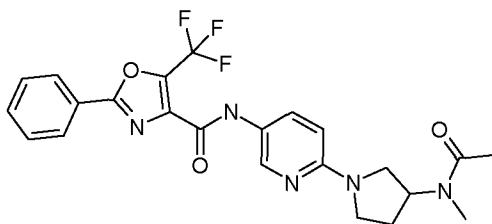


10 With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 4-methyl-2-phenyl-thiazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 4-methyl-2-phenyl-thiazole-5-carboxylic acid and 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₀N₄O₂S (m/e) 380, obsd 381 (M+H).

15

Example 16

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[3-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide



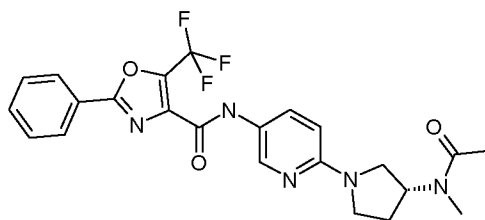
20 With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[3-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*-[1-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-*N*-methyl-acetamide. LCMS calcd for C₂₃H₂₂F₃N₅O₃ (m/e) 473, obsd 474 (M+H).

25

Example 17

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(R)-3-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide

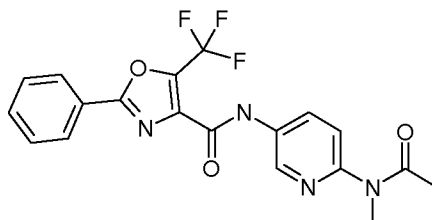
- 111 -



2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(R)-3-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared as a light yellow solid from the corresponding racemic compound by chiral supercritical fluid chromatography (Daicel AD
5 column, 40 % (1:1)EtOH/acetonitrile plus 20 mM ammonium acetate as a modifier). $[\alpha]_D = -15.2$ (MeOH).

Example 18

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide



10

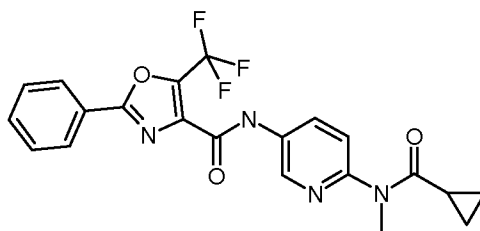
A mixture of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (260 mg, 1 mmol), *N*-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-*N*-methyl-acetamide (165 mg, 1 mmol), bromo-tri-pyrrolidino-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (470 mg, 1 mmol), and triethylamine (202 mg, 2 mmol) in anhydrous dichloromethane (5 mL) was stirred at room temperature overnight. After the
15 reaction was complete, the solvent and excess triethylamine were removed by evaporation. Flash chromatography (Merck silica gel 60, 230-400 mesh, 0 % - 40 % ethyl acetate in hexane for 20 min) gave 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide as a yellow solid. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₅F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 404, obsd 405 (M+H).

20

Example 19

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropanecarbonyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide

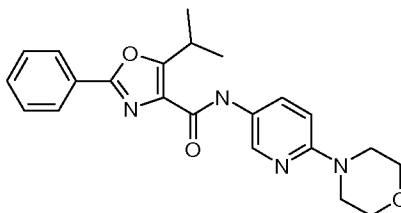
- 112 -



With a procedure similar to example 16, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropanecarbonyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared as a white solid from 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine and cyclopropane carboxylic acid (4-amino-phenyl)-methyl-amide. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₁₇F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 430, obsd 431 (M+H).

Example 20

Preparation of 5-isopropyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide



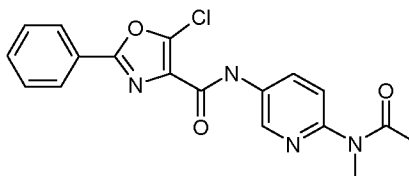
10

With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 5-isopropyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 5-isopropyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₄N₄O₃ (m/e) 392, obsd 393 (M+H).

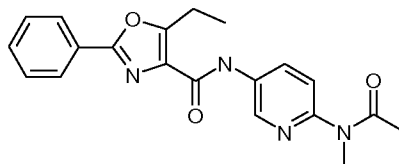
15

Example 21

Preparation of 5-chloro-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide

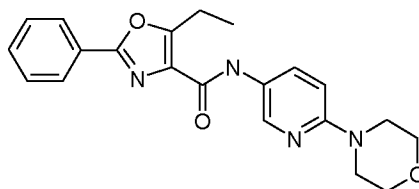


With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 5-chloro-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 5-chloro-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-N-methyl-acetamide. LCMS calcd for C₁₈H₁₅ClN₄O₃ (m/e) 370, obsd 371 (M+H).

Example 22**Preparation of 5-ethyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide**

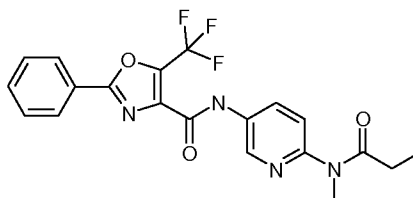
- 5 With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 5-ethyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 5-ethyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-N-methyl-acetamide. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₀N₄O₃ (m/e) 364, obsd 365 (M+H).

10

Example 23**Preparation of 5-ethyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide**

- With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 5-ethyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 5-ethyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₂N₄O₃ (m/e) 378, obsd 379 (M+H).

20

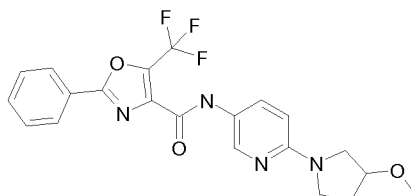
Example 24**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(methyl-propionyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide**

With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(methyl-propionyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-

phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-N-methyl-propionamide. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₇F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 418, obsd 419 (M+H).

Example 25

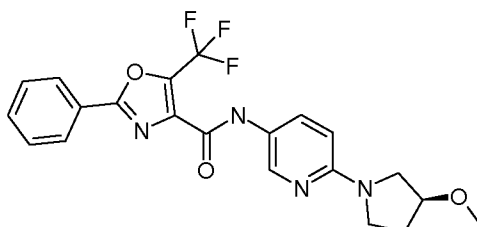
5 Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide



With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 6-(3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₁₉F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 432, obsd 433 (M+H).

Example 26

15 Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide

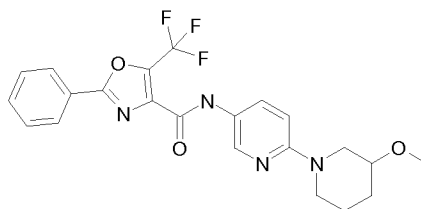


2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from the corresponding racemic compound by chiral supercritical fluid chromatography (Whelk-O1 R,R column, 35 % MeOH as a modifier). [α]_D = +14.5, (MeOH).

Example 27

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (3-methoxy-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2']bipyridinyl-5'-yl)-amide

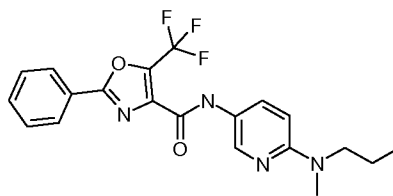
- 115 -



With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (3-methoxy-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2']bipyridinyl-5'-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 3-methoxy-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2']bipyridinyl-5'-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₁F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 446, obsd 447 (M+H).

Example 28

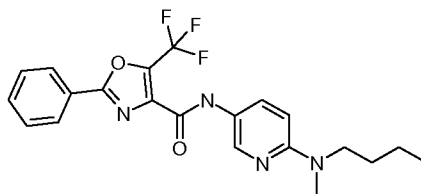
Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(methyl-propyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide



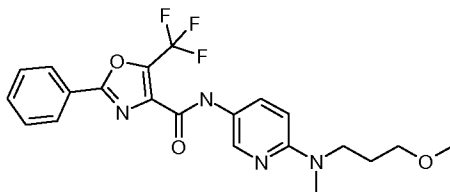
With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(methyl-propyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-methyl-*N*²-propyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₉F₃N₄O₂ (m/e) 404, obsd 405 (M+H).

Example 29

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(butyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide



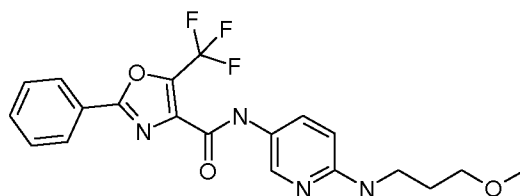
With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(butyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-butyl-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₁F₃N₄O₂ (m/e) 418, obsd 419 (M+H).

Example 30**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(3-methoxy-propyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide**

5

With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(3-methoxy-propyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-(3-methoxy-propyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₁F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 434, obsd 435

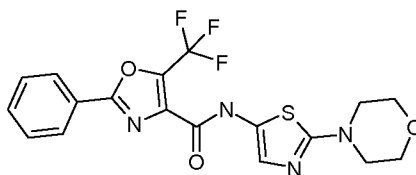
10 (M+H).

Example 31**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-methoxy-propylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide**

15

With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-methoxy-propylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-(3-methoxy-propyl)-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₉F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 420, obsd 421 (M+H).

20

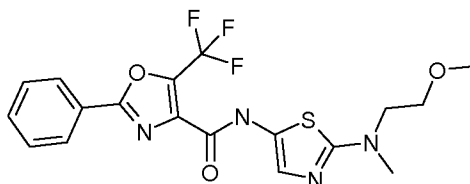
Example 32**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (2-morpholin-4-yl-thiazol-5-yl)-amide**

With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (2-morpholin-4-yl-thiazol-5-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 2-morpholin-4-yl-thiazol-5-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₁₈H₁₅F₃N₄O₃S (m/e) 424, obsd 425 (M+H).

5

Example 33

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-thiazol-5-yl}-amide

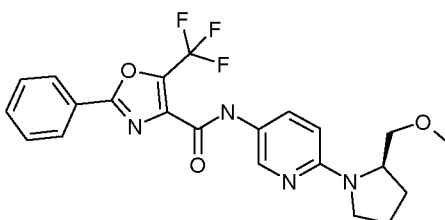


10 With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-thiazol-5-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N²-methyl-thiazole-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₁₈H₁₇F₃N₄O₃S (m/e) 426, obsd 427 (M+H).

15

Example 34

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((R)-2-methoxymethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide

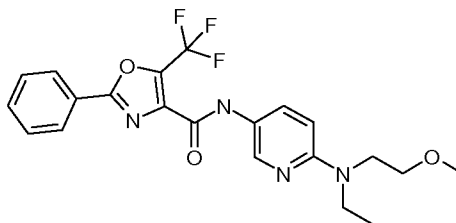


20 With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((R)-2-methoxymethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 6-((R)-2-methoxymethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₁F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 446, obsd 447 (M+H).

25

Example 35

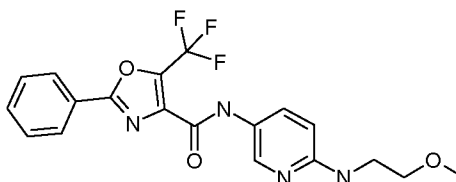
Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[ethyl-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide



With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[ethyl-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-ethyl-*N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₁F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 434, obsd 435 (M+H).

Example 36

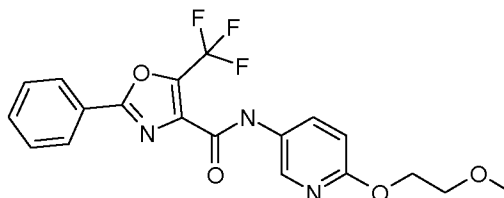
Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(2-methoxy-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide



With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(2-methoxy-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₇F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 406, obsd 407 (M+H).

Example 37

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide

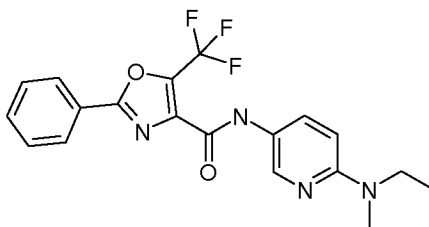


With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 6-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-pyridin-3-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₆F₃N₃O₄ (m/e) 407, obsd 408 (M+H).

5

Example 38

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide

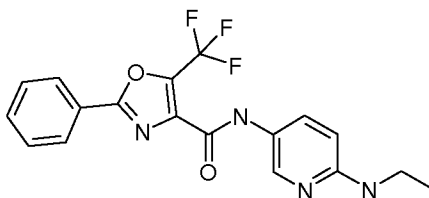


10 With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-ethyl-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₇F₃N₄O₂ (m/e) 390, obsd 391 (M+H).

15

Example 39

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-ethylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide

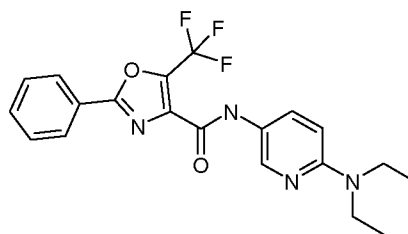


20 With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-ethylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-ethyl -pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₁₈H₁₅F₃N₄O₂ (m/e) 376, obsd 377 (M+H).

Example 40

25 **Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-diethylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide**

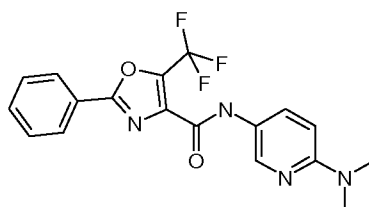
- 120 -



With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-diethylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N^2,N^2 -diethyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for $C_{20}H_{19}F_3N_4O_2$ (m/e) 404, obsd 405 (M+H).

Example 41

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-dimethylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide



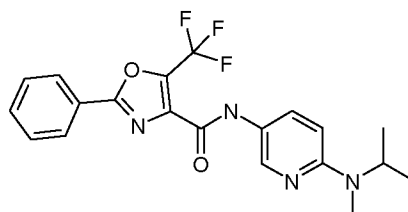
10

With a procedure similar to the example 1 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-dimethylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N^2,N^2 -dimethyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for $C_{18}H_{15}F_3N_4O_2$ (m/e) 376.34 obsd 377.12 (M+H).

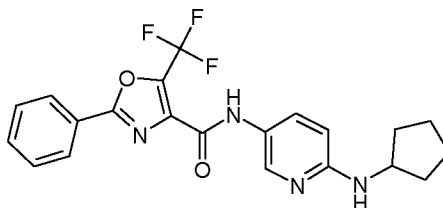
15

Example 42

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(isopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide

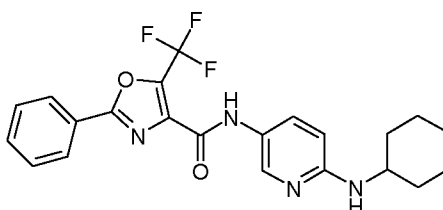


20 With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(isopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N^2 -isopropyl- N^2 -methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for $C_{20}H_{19}F_3N_4O_2$ (m/e) 404, obsd 405 (M+H).

Example 43**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid
(6-cyclopentylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide**

5

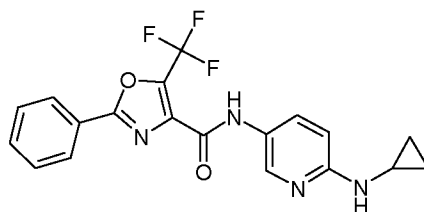
A mixture of 2-phenyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (454 mg, 1.77 mmol), CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL), and a catalytic amount of DMF was stirred under Ar, cooled in an ice bath, and oxalyl chloride (308 μL , 3.53 mmol) was added dropwise into the mixture over 5 min. The mixture was immediately allowed to warm to room temperature and after 1.5 hr the
10 reaction was concentrated to dryness. Dichloromethane was added and the solution was evaporated to dryness again. The white-yellow solid was re-dissolved in 5 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and added dropwise, under Ar, into a 0 °C solution of cyclopentyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine (448 mg, 2.53 mmol), a catalytic amount of DMAP and triethylamine (602 μL , 4.33 mmol) in 5 mL of CH_2Cl_2 . The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature overnight then
15 concentrated and the residue was supported onto silica gel, and purified by flash chromatography using the Analogix system with a 40 g Redisep silica gel column with increasing concentrations of EtOAc in hexane (40 mL/min, equilibrate with 0 %, 0-5 min: 0 %, 5-25 min: 0 to 30 %, 25-40 min: 30%). The product was tirturated with hexanes six times and a 10 % ether hexane four times, 20 mL total, to afford the product, 2-phenyl-5-
20 trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-cyclopentylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide, as an off white solid (315 mg, 50% yield). LCMS for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{19}\text{F}_3\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$ calcd. (m/e) 416, observed 417 (M+H).

Example 44**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid
(6-cyclohexylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide**

25

With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-cyclopentylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-cyclohexylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N²-cyclohexylpyridine-2,5-diamine. After flash column chromatography, as described above, and recrystallization from ether the product was isolated as a white pink solid. LCMS for C₂₂H₂₁F₃N₄O₂ calculated (m/e) 430, observed 431 (M+H).

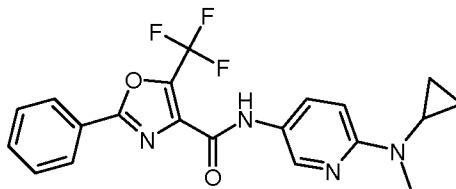
10

Example 45**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-cyclopropylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide**

15

With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-cyclopentylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-cyclopropylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N²-cyclopropylpyridine-2,5-diamine as a light purple solid. LCMS for C₁₉H₁₅F₃N₄O₂ calculated (m/e) 388, observed 389 (M+H).

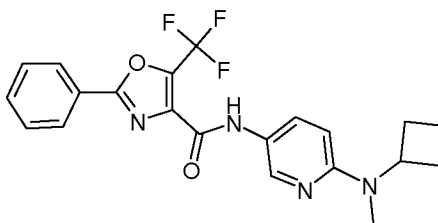
25

Example 46**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropylmethyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide**

With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-cyclopentylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N²-cyclopropyl-N²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine as a yellow solid. LCMS for C₂₀H₁₇F₃N₄O₂ calculated (m/e) 402, observed 403 (M+H).

Example 47

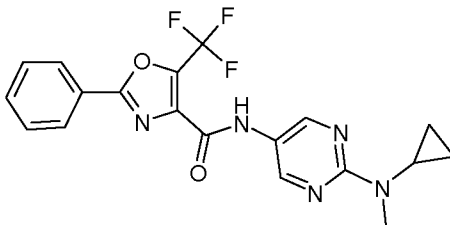
Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclobutyl-methyl-amino)]-pyridin-3-yl]-amide



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-cyclopentylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclobutyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N²-cyclobutyl-N²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine as a yellow solid. (LCMS for C₂₁H₁₉F₃N₄O₂ calcd. (m/e) 416, observed 417 (M+H).

Example 48

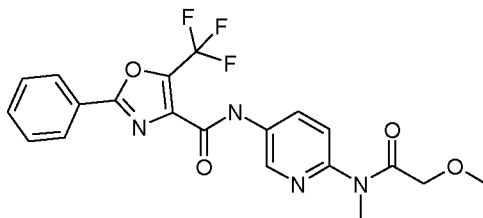
Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)]-pyrimidin-3-yl]-amide



With a method similar to that used for the preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-cyclopentylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyrimidin-3-yl]-

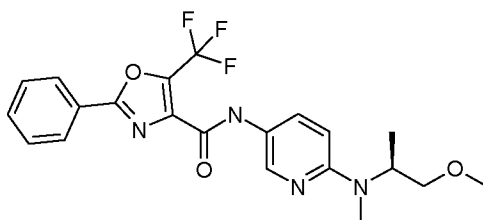
amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-cyclopropyl- *N*²-methyl-pyrimidine-2,5-diamine as a white light yellow solid (LCMS for C₁₉H₁₆F₃N₅O₂ calculated (m/e) 403, observed 404 (M+H)).

5

Example 49**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-acetyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide**

With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-acetyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-2-methoxy-*N*-methyl-acetamide. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₇F₃N₄O₄ (m/e) 434, obsd 435 (M+H).

15

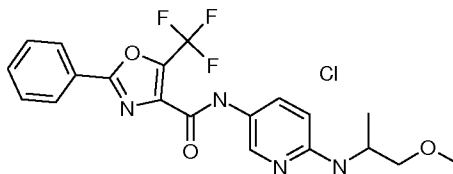
Example 50**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(*S*)-2-methoxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide**

With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(*S*)-2-methoxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-((*S*)-2-methoxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₁F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 434, obsd 435 (M+H).

25

Example 51

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[6-(2-methoxy-1-methyl-ethylamino)pyridin-3-yl]amide hydrogen chloride

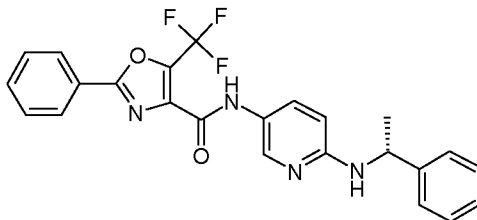


With a method similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[6-(2-methoxy-1-methyl-ethylamino)pyridin-3-yl]amide hydrogen chloride was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N-(2-methoxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-2,5-diaminopyridine. The purified oily material from column chromatography was dissolved in ether and treated with gaseous hydrogen chloride in ether (3N) to give a white precipitate as a hydrochloride salt. LCMS calcd for the neutral form

10 C₂₀H₁₉F₃N₄O₃ m/e 420.39, obsd 421.02 (ES, M+H).

Example 52

Preparation of (R)-2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[6-(1-phenyl-ethylamino)pyridin-3-yl]amide



15

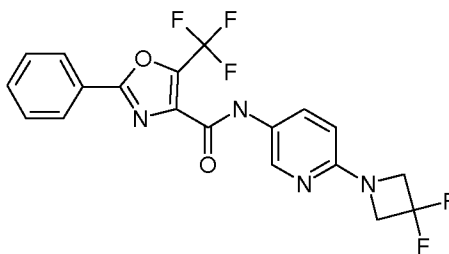
With a method similar to example 16 above, (R)-2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[6-(1-phenyl-ethylamino)pyridin-3-yl]amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and (R)-2-N-(1-phenylethyl)-2,5-diaminopyridine. LCMS calcd for C₂₄H₁₉F₃N₄O₂ m/e 452.4, obsd 453.2 (ES, M+H).

20

Example 53

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyloxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[6-(3,3-difluoroazetidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]amide

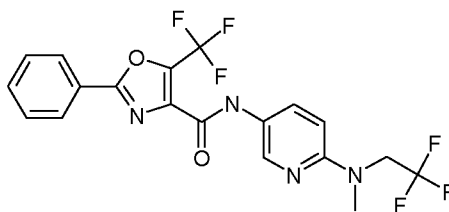
- 126 -



With a method similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyloxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[6-(3,3-difluoroazetidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 3-amino-6-(3,3-difluoroazetidin-1-yl)pyridine. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₃F₅N₄O₂ m/e 424.33, obsd 425.0 (ES, M+H).

Example 54

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[methyl-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide



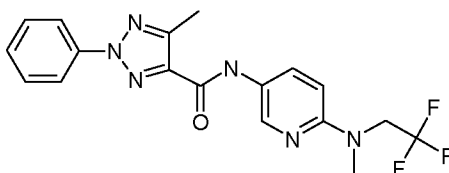
10

With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[methyl-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N²-methyl-N²-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₄F₆N₄O₂ (m/e) 444, obsd 445 (M+H). The NMR spectrum obtained on the sample is compatible with its structure.

15

Example 55

Preparation of 5-methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[methyl-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide



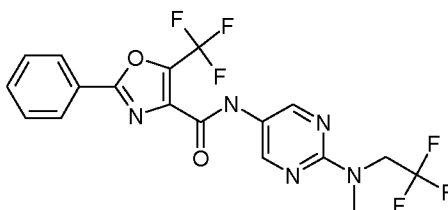
20

With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 5-methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[methyl-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 5-methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid and N²-methyl-N²-(2,2,2-

trifluoro-ethyl)-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₁₈H₁₇F₃N₆O (m/e) 390, obsd 391 (M+H). The NMR spectrum obtained on the sample is compatible with its structure.

Example 56

5 Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[methyl-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide

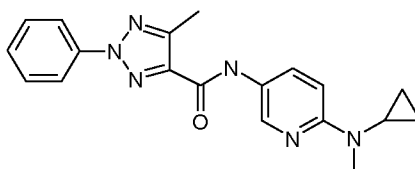


With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[methyl-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N-Methyl-N-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-pyrimidine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₁₈H₁₃F₆N₅O₂ (m/e) 445, obsd 446 (M+H). The NMR spectrum obtained on the sample is compatible with its structure.

15

Example 57

Preparation of 5-methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide



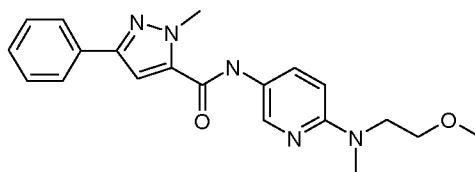
20 With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 5-methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 5-methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid and N²-cyclopropyl-N²-methylpyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₀N₆O (m/e) 348, obsd 349 (M+H).

25

Example 58

Preparation of 2-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide

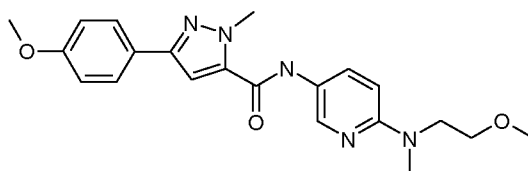
- 128 -



With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (made by hydrolysis of the corresponding commercially available ethyl ester) and N²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N²-methylpyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₃N₅O₂ (m/e) 365, obsd 366 (M+H). The NMR spectrum obtained on the sample is compatible with its structure.

Example 59

10 Preparation of 5-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-methyl-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide

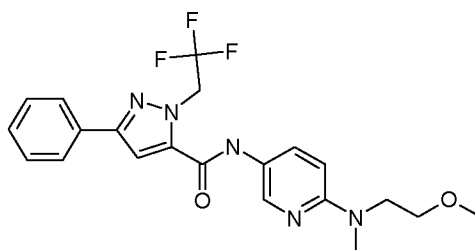


With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 5-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-methyl-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 5-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-methyl-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (made by hydrolysis of the corresponding commercially available ethyl ester) and N²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N²-methylpyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₅N₅O₃ (m/e) 395, obsd 396 (M+H). The NMR spectrum obtained on the sample is compatible with its structure.

20

Example 60

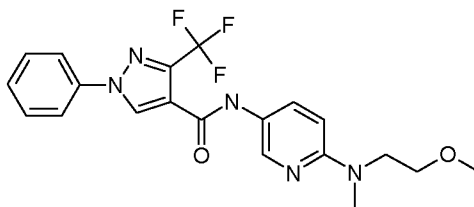
Preparation of 5-phenyl-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide



With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 5-phenyl-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 5-phenyl-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid and N²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₂F₃N₅O₂ (m/e) 433, obsd 434 (M+H). The NMR spectrum obtained on the sample is compatible with its structure.

Example 61

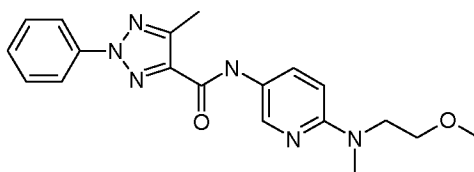
Preparation of 1-phenyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide



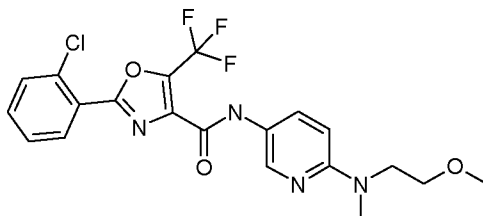
With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 1-phenyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 1-phenyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid and N²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₀F₃N₅O₂ (m/e) 419, obsd 420 (M+H). The NMR spectrum obtained on the sample is compatible with its structure.

Example 62

Preparation of 5-methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide



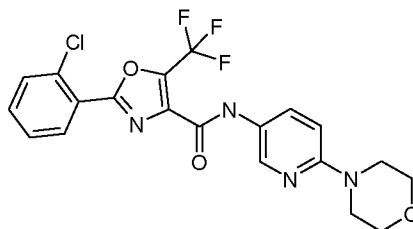
With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 5-methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 5-methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid and N²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₂N₆O₂ (m/e) 366, obsd 367 (M+H). The NMR spectrum obtained on the sample is compatible with its structure.

Example 63**Preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide**

5

With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₈ClF₃N₄O₃ (m/e)

10 454, obsd 455 (M+H).

Example 64**Preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide**

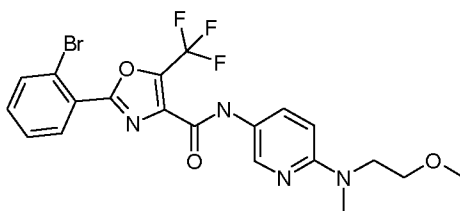
15

With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₆ClF₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 452, obsd 453 (M+H).

20

Example 65**Preparation of 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide**

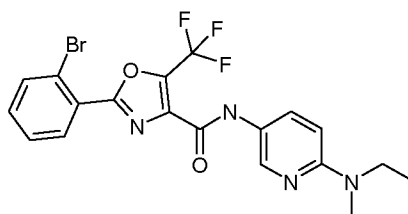
- 131 -



With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₈BrF₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 499, obsd 500 (M+H).

Example 66

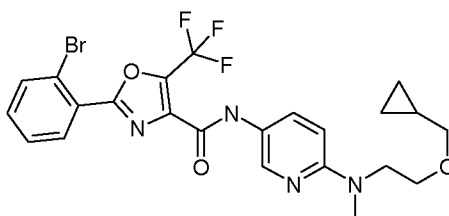
Preparation of 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide



With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-ethyl-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₆BrF₃N₄O₂ (m/e) 469, obsd 470 (M+H).

Example 67

Preparation of 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide

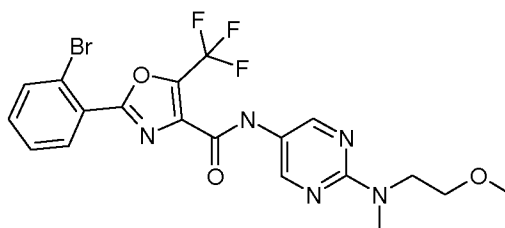


With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid

and *N*²-(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₃H₂₂BrF₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 539, obsd 540 (M+H).

Example 68

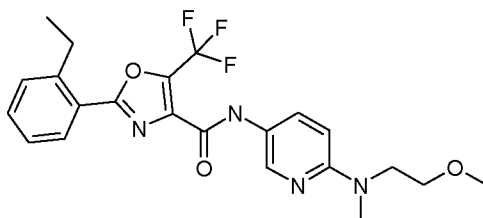
5 **Preparation of 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide**



With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyrimidine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₇BrF₃N₅O₃ (m/e) 500, obsd 501 (M+H).

Example 69

15 **Preparation of 2-(2-ethyl-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide**

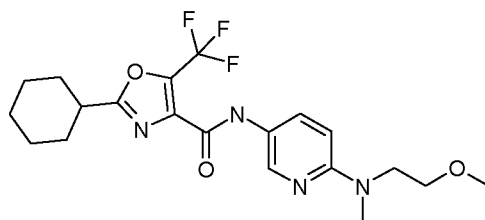


With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-(2-ethyl-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-(2-ethyl-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₃F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 448, obsd 449 (M+H).

Example 70

25 **Preparation of 2-cyclohexyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide**

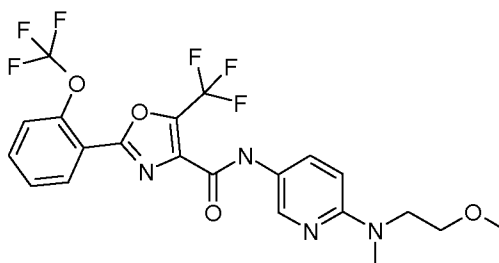
- 133 -



With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-cyclohexyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-cyclohexyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₅F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 426, obsd 427 (M+H).

Example 71

Preparation of 2-(2-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide

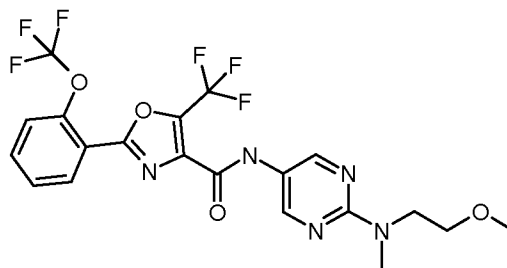


With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-(2-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-(2-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₁₈F₆N₄O₄ (m/e) 504, obsd 505 (M+H).

Example 72

Preparation of 2-(2-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide

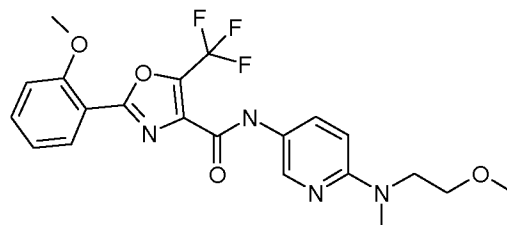
- 134 -



With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-(2-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-(2-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N-methyl-pyrimidine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₇F₆N₅O₄ (m/e) 505. obsd 506 (M+H).

Example 73

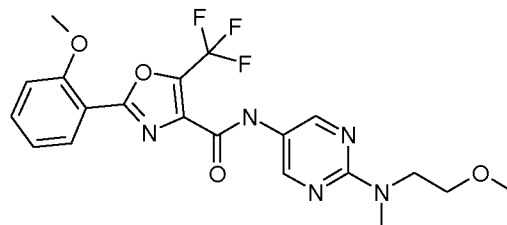
Preparation of 2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide



With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₁F₃N₄O₄ (m/e) 504. obsd 505 (M+H).

Example 74

Preparation of 2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide

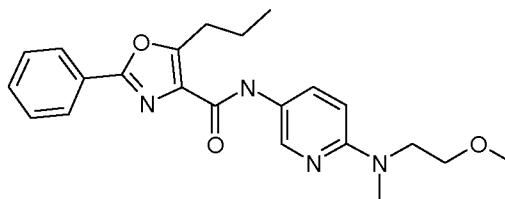


With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide was

- 135 -

prepared from 2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-*N*-methyl-pyrimidine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₀F₃N₅O₄ (m/e) 451. obsd 452 (M+H).

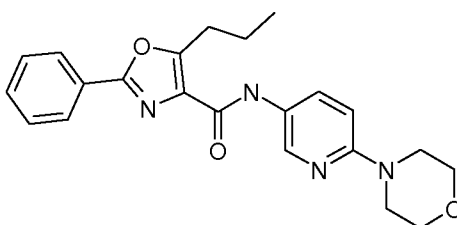
5

Example 75**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide**

With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid
10 {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₆N₄O₃ (m/e) 394, obsd 395 (M+H).

Example 76

15 **Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide**

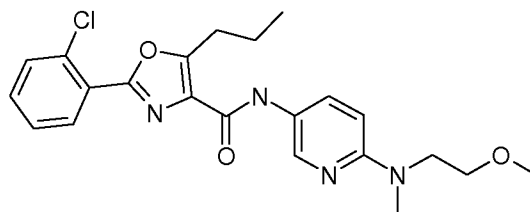


With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-phenyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid
(6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-
20 carboxylic acid and 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₄N₄O₃ (m/e) 392, obsd 393 (M+H).

Example 77

25 **Preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide**

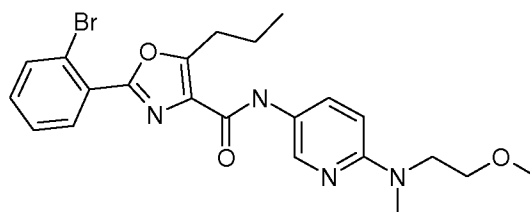
- 136 -



With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₅ClN₄O₃ (m/e) 428, obsd 429 (M+H).

Example 78

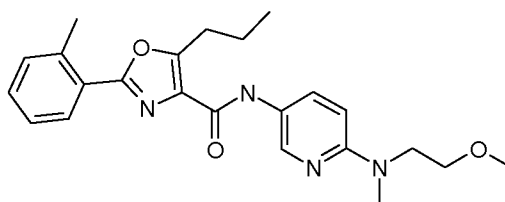
Preparation of 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide



With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₅BrN₄O₃ (m/e) 473, obsd 474 (M+H).

Example 79

Preparation of 5-propyl-2-o-tolyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide

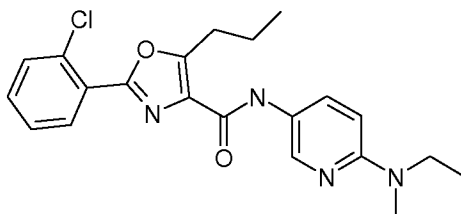


With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 5-propyl-2-o-tolyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-(2-bromo-

phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₃H₂₈N₄O₃ (m/e) 408, obsd 409 (M+H).

Example 80

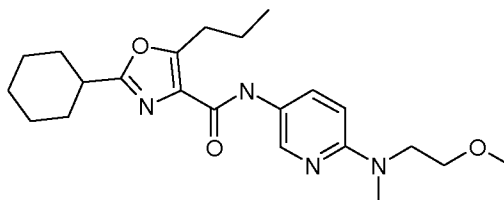
5 **Preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide**



With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-ethyl-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₃ClN₄O₂ (m/e) 398, obsd 399 (M+H).

Example 81

15 **Preparation of 2-cyclohexyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide**

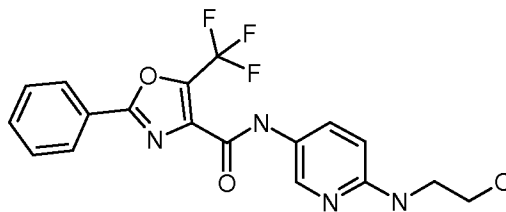


With a procedure similar to example 16 above, 2-cyclohexyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-cyclohexyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and *N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₂H₃₂N₄O₃ (m/e) 400, obsd 401 (M+H).

Example 82

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(2-hydroxy-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide

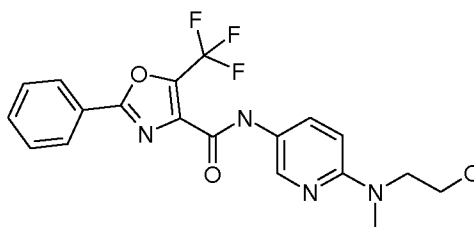
- 138 -



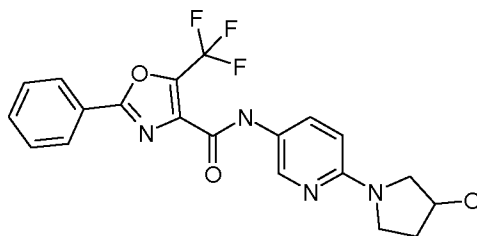
A mixture of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (311 mg, 1.21 mmol), 2-(5-amino-pyridin-2-ylamino)-ethanol (84 mg, 0.55 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (185 mg, 1.38 mmol), and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (264 mg, 1.38 mmol) in a mixture of methylene chloride (5 mL) and DMF (1 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hr. The solvents were removed, and lithium hydroxide hydrate (excess) in a mixed solvent of methanol, tetrahydrofuran, and water (3:1:1, 5 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for overnight. Solvents were removed, and water was added. The resulted mixture was extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were collected, and washed with water, brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash chromatography (Merck silica gel 60, 230-400 mesh, 0-15% methanol in methylene chloride for 30 min), and then preparative HPLC (0-90% acetonitrile in water for 20 min), followed by lyophilization gave 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(2-hydroxy-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide as a light yellow solid. LCMS calcd for C₁₈H₁₅F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 392, obsd 393 (M+H).

Example 83

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide

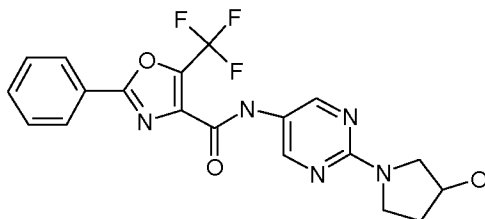


With a procedure similar to example 43 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 2-[(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-methyl-amino]-ethanol. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₇F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 406, obsd 407 (M+H).

Example 84**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide**

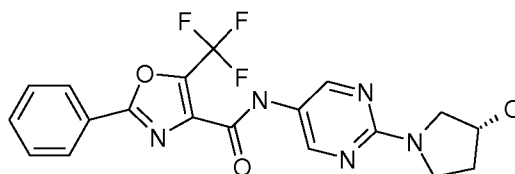
- 5 With a procedure similar to example 43 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 1-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₇F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 418, obsd 419 (M+H).

10

Example 85**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[2-(3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyrimidin-5-yl]amide**

- With a method similar to example 43 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[2-(3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl]amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N-(5-amino-pyrimidin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₆F₃N₅O₃ m/e 419.37, obsd 420.0 (ES, M+H).

20

Example 86**Preparation of (R)-2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[2-(3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl]amide**

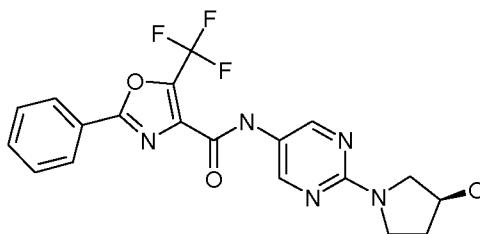
- 140 -

With a method similar to example 43 above, (R)-2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[2-(3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl]amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and (R)-N-(5-aminopyrimidin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₆F₃N₅O₃ m/e 419.37, obsd 420.1 (ES, M+H).

5

Example 87

Preparation of (S)-2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[2-(3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl]amide

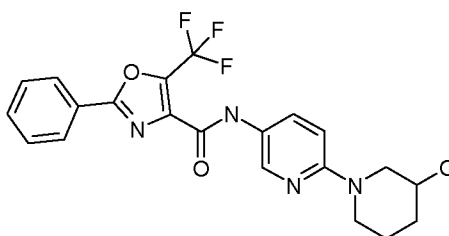


10 With a method similar to example 43 above, (S)-2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[2-(3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl]amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and (S)-N-(5-aminopyrimidin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₆F₃N₅O₃ m/e 419.37, obsd 420.1 (ES, M+H).

15

Example 88

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (3-hydroxy-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2']bipyridinyl-5'-yl)-amide

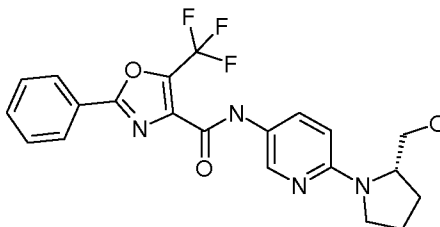


20 With a procedure similar to example 43 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (3-hydroxy-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2']bipyridinyl-5'-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 5'-amino-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2']bipyridinyl-3-ol. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₁₉F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 432, obsd 433 (M+H).

25

Example 89

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-2-hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide

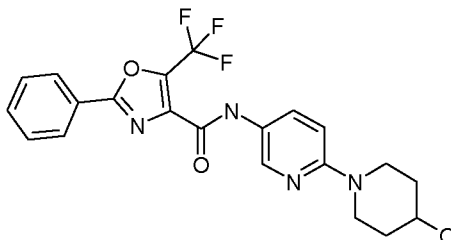


- 5 With a procedure similar to example 43 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-2-hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and [(S)-1-(5-amino-pyridin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-methanol. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₁₉F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 432, obsd 433 (M+H).

10

Example 90

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (4-hydroxy-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2']bipyridinyl-5'-yl)-amide



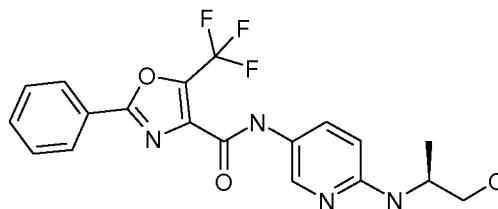
- 15 With a procedure similar to example 43 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (4-hydroxy-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2']bipyridinyl-5'-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 5'-amino-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2']bipyridinyl-4-ol. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₁₉F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 432, obsd 433 (M+H).

20

Example 91

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide

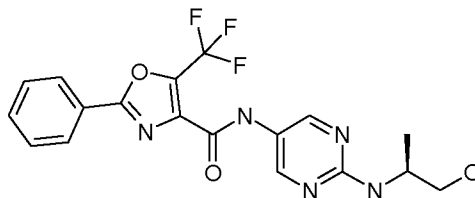
- 142 -



With a procedure similar to example 43 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and (S)-2-(5-amino-pyridin-2-ylamino)-propan-1-ol. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₇F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 406, obsd 407 (M+H).

Example 92

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [2-((S)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethylamino)-pyrimidin-5-yl]-amide



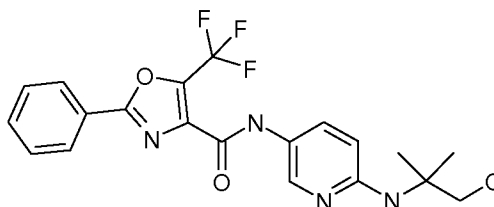
10

With a procedure similar to example 43 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [2-((S)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethylamino)-pyrimidin-5-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and (S)-2-(5-amino-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propan-1-ol. LCMS calcd for C₁₈H₁₆F₃N₅O₃ (m/e) 407, obsd 408 (M+H).

15

Example 93

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(2-hydroxy-1,1-dimethyl-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide



20

With a procedure similar to example 43 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(2-hydroxy-1,1-dimethyl-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 2-(5-Amino-pyridin-2-

- 143 -

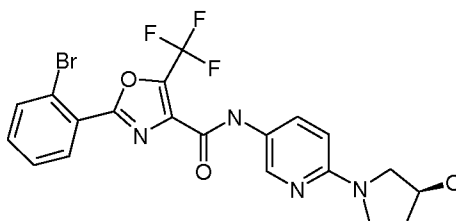
ylamino)-2-methyl-propan-1-ol. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₉F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 420, obsd 421 (M+H).

Example 94

Preparation of 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-

5

((S)-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide



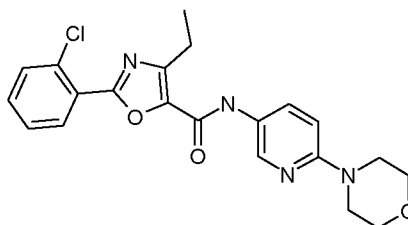
With a method similar to example 43 above, 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from
10 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and (S)-1-(5-Amino-pyridin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ol. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₆BrF₃N₄O₃ m/e 497, obsd 498.

Example 95

Preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-ethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-

15

yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide

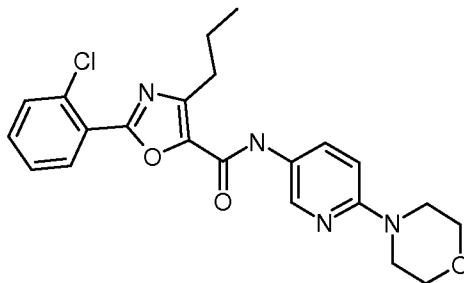


A mixture of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-ethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester (174 mg, 0.5 mmol) and 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine (90 mg, 0.5 mmol) in 5
20 mL of acetonitrile was stirred at 85 °C overnight. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and the crude product was purified by flash chromatography (Merck silica gel 60, 230-400 mesh, 0-15 % methanol in methylene chloride for 30 min) to yield 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-ethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide (107 mg, 52 % yield) as a light yellow solid. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₁ClN₄O₃ (m/e) 412, obsd 413 (M+H).

25

Example 96

Preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide

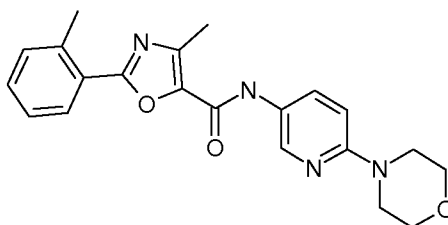


With a procedure similar to example 50 above, 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester and 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₃ClN₄O₃ (m/e) 426, obsd 427 (M+H).

10

Example 97

Preparation of 4-methyl-2-o-tolyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide



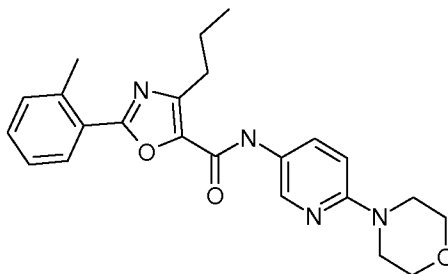
With a procedure similar to example 50 above, 4-methyl-2-o-tolyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 4-methyl-2-o-tolyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester and 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₂N₄O₃ (m/e) 378, obsd 379 (M+H).

Example 98

20

Preparation of 4-propyl-2-o-tolyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide

- 145 -

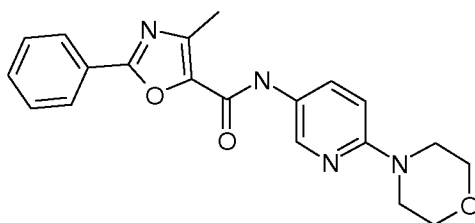


With a procedure similar to example 50 above, 4-propyl-2-o-tolyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 4-propyl-2-o-tolyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester and 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine.

5 LCMS calcd for C₂₃H₂₆N₄O₃ (m/e) 406, obsd 407 (M+H).

Example 99

Preparation of 4-methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide



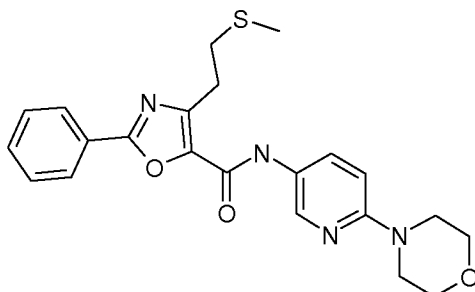
10

With a procedure similar to example 50 above, 4-methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 4-methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester and 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₀N₄O₃ (m/e) 364, obsd 365 (M+H).

15

Example 100

Preparation of 4-(2-methylsulfanyl-ethyl)-2-phenyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide

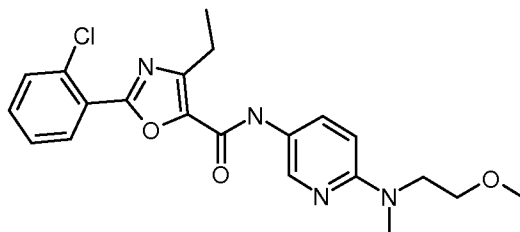


20 With a procedure similar to example 50 above, 4-(2-methylsulfanyl-ethyl)-2-phenyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 4-(2-

- 146 -

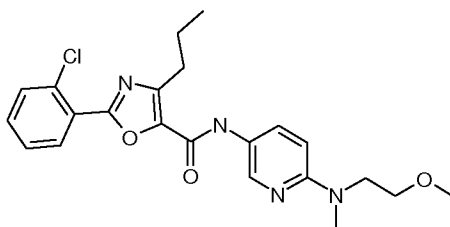
methylsulfanyl-ethyl)-2-phenyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester and 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₄N₄O₃S (m/e) 424, obsd 425 (M+H).

5

Example 101**Preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-ethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide**

With a procedure similar to example 50 above, 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-ethyl-oxazole-5-
10 carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-ethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester and *N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₃ClN₄O₃ (m/e) 414, obsd 415 (M+H).

15

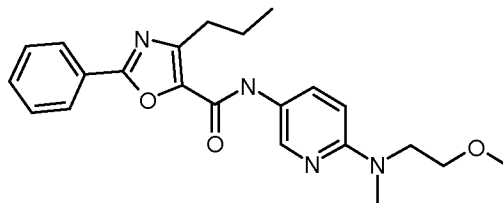
Example 102**Preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide**

With a procedure similar to example 50 above, 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-
20 carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester and *N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₅ClN₄O₃ (m/e) 428, obsd 429 (M+H).

25

Example 103

Preparation of 2-phenyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide

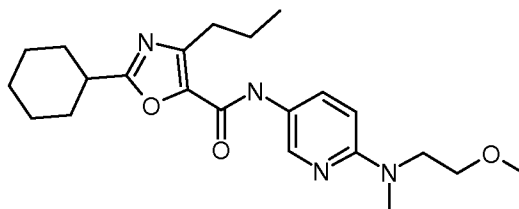


With a procedure similar to example 50 above, 2-phenyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid
5 {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester and N²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₆N₄O₃ (m/e) 394, obsd 395 (M+H).

10

Example 104

Preparation of 2-cyclohexyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide



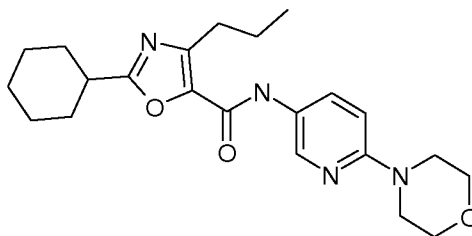
15

With a procedure similar to example 50 above, 2-cyclohexyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid
acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-cyclohexyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester and N²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₂H₃₂N₄O₃ (m/e)
20 400, obsd 401 (M+H).

Example 105

Preparation of 2-cyclohexyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide

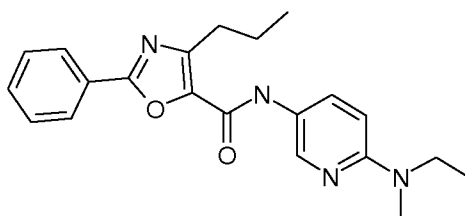
- 148 -



With a procedure similar to example 50 above, 2-cyclohexyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-cyclohexyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester and 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₂H₃₀N₄O₃ (m/e) 398, obsd 399 (M+H).

Example 106

Preparation of 2-phenyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide



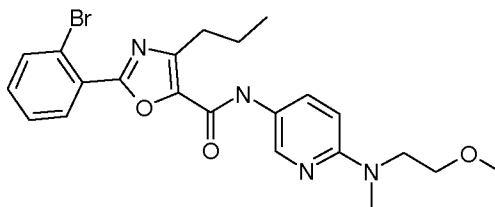
10

With a procedure similar to example 50 above, 2-phenyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester and N²-ethyl-N²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₄N₄O₂ (m/e) 364, obsd 365 (M+H).

15

Example 107

Preparation of 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide

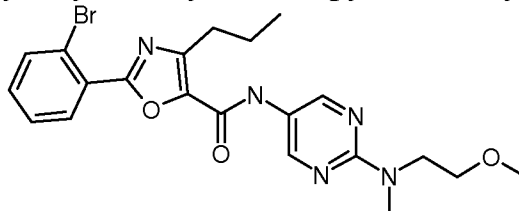


20 With a procedure similar to example 50 above, 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl

ester and N^2 -(2-methoxy-ethyl)- N^2 -methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for $C_{22}H_{25}BrN_4O_3$ (m/e) 473, obsd 474 (M+H).

Example 108

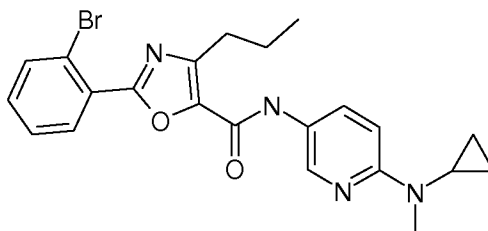
5 **Preparation of 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide**



With a procedure similar to example 50 above, 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester and N -(2-methoxy-ethyl)- N -methyl-pyrimidine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for $C_{21}H_{24}BrN_5O_3$ (m/e) 474, obsd 475 (M+H).

Example 109

15 **Preparation of 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide**

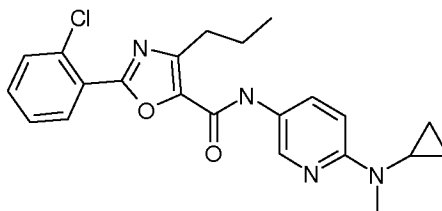


With a procedure similar to example 50 above, 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-(2-bromo-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester and N^2 -cyclopropyl- N^2 -methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for $C_{22}H_{23}BrN_4O_2$ (m/e) 455, obsd 456 (M+H).

Example 110

25 **Preparation of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide**

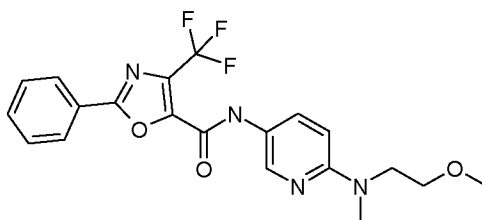
- 150 -



With a procedure similar to example 50 above, 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid 2,5-dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl ester and *N*²-cyclopropyl-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₃ClN₄O₂ (m/e) 410, obsd 411 (M+H).

Example 111

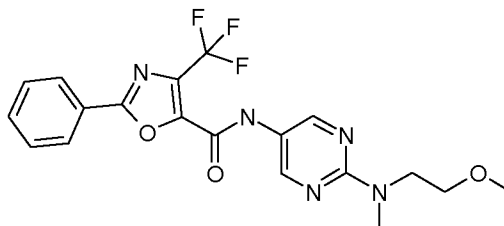
Preparation of 2-phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide



With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 2-phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid and *N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₉F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 420, obsd 421 (M+H).

Example 112

Preparation of 2-phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide

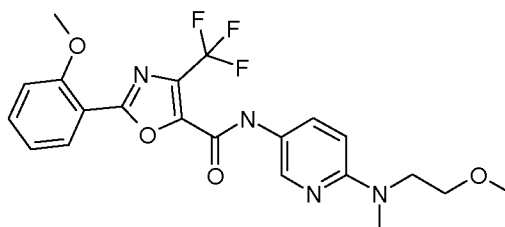


With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 2-phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid and *N*-(2-Methoxy-ethyl)-*N*-

methyl-pyrimidine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₈F₃N₅O₃ (m/e) 421, obsd 422 (M+H).

Example 113

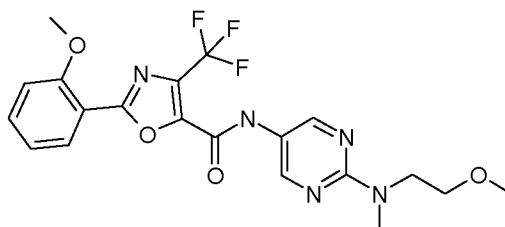
5 **Preparation of 2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide**



With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid and N²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₁F₃N₄O₄ (m/e) 450, obsd 451 (M+H).

Example 114

15 **Preparation of 2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide**

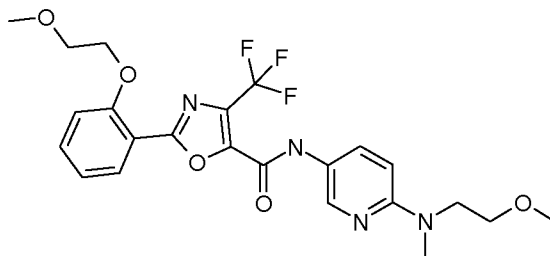


With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid and N-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N-methyl-pyrimidine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₀F₃N₅O₄ (m/e) 451, obsd 452 (M+H).

Example 115

25 **Preparation of 2-[2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide**

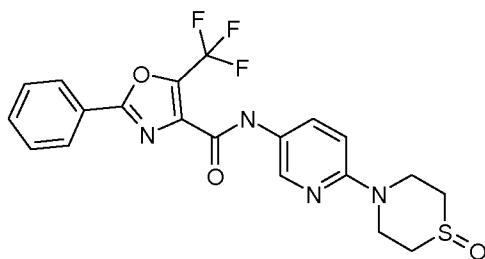
- 152 -



With a procedure similar to example 1 above, 2-[2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide was prepared from 2-[2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid and *N*²-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-*N*²-methyl-pyridine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₃H₂₅F₃N₄O₅ (m/e) 494, obsd 495 (M+H).

Example 116

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(1-oxo-1λ⁴-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide:

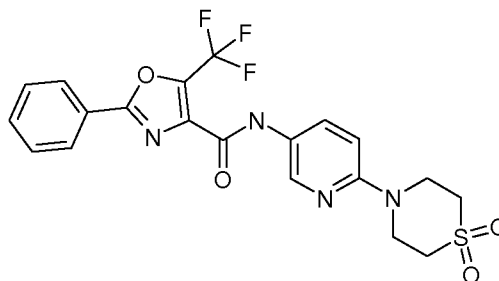


2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-thiomorpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide (30 mg, 0.07 mmol) was dissolved in 3 mL of methylene chloride, and cooled down to -78 °C. One equivalent of 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (12 mg, 0.07 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and then purified by flash chromatography (Merck silica gel 60, 230-400 mesh, 0-20 % methanol in methylene chloride for 25 min) to gave 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(1-oxo-1λ⁴-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide as an off-white solid. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₇F₃N₄O₃S (m/e) 450, obsd 451 (M+H).

Example 117

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide

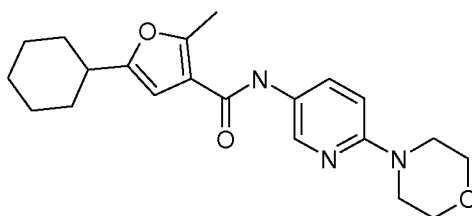
- 153 -



With a procedure similar to example 58 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-thiomorpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide and two equivalents of 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₇F₃N₄O₄S (m/e) 466, obsd 467 (M+H).

Example 118

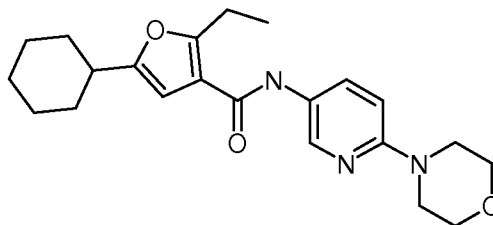
Preparation of 5-cyclohexyl-2-methyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide



5-Cyclohexyl-2-methyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (83 mg, 0.365 mmol), 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine (83 mg, 0.4 mmol), and triethylamine (154 μL, 1.09 mmol) were dissolved in 5 mL of DMF and chilled in an ice bath. To this solution was added BOP (169 mg, 0.383 mmol) in one portion. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour and then diluted with 30 mL ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate solution was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 10 mL) and saturated sodium chloride (10 mL). The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness under vacuum. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography using ethyl acetate/hexane to yield 5-cyclohexyl-2-methyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide as a light grey powder (87 mg, 64%). ES-MS calcd for C₂₁H₂₇N₃O₃ (m/e) 369.5, obsd 370.3 (M+H).

Example 119

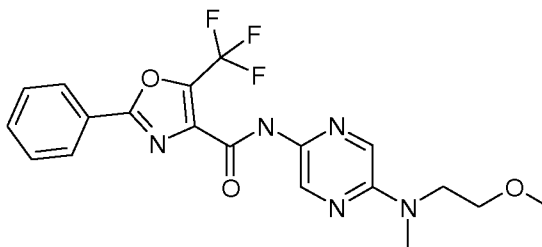
Preparation of 5-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide



5 5-Cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (26 mg, 0.116 mmol), 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine (20 mg, 0.116 mmol), and triethylamine (49 μ L, 0.348 mmol) were dissolved in 4 mL of DMF and chilled in an ice bath. To this solution was added BOP (53 mg, 0.121 mmol) in one portion. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour and then diluted with 30 mL ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate solution was washed with
10 saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 10 mL) and saturated sodium chloride (10 mL). The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to dryness under vacuum. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography using ethyl acetate/hexane to yield 5-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide as a light grey powder (11.5 mg, 26%). ES-MS calcd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3$ (m/e) 383.5, obsd 384
15 (M+H).

Example 120

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [5-(N-2-methoxyethyl-N-methyl)aminopyrazine]-2-yl-amide



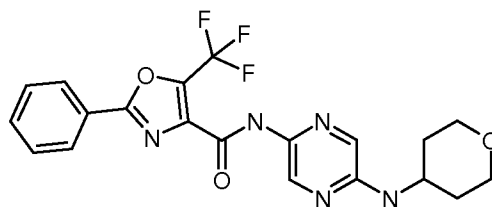
20

To a suspension of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (285 mg, 1.1 mmol) in methylene chloride (10 mL) cooled with an ice bath was added oxalyl chloride (0.22 mL, 2.5 mmol) and one drop of DMF. The mixture was stirred at 0 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 5 minutes and then at room temperature for 30 minutes. Solvents were evaporated and the residue
25 was treated with toluene (10 mL) and solvents were further evaporated. The residue was

dried in vacuum and dissolved in methylene chloride (10 mL). The solution was cooled in an ice bath and treated with a methylene chloride solution (10 mL) containing pyridine (0.24 mL, 2.97 mmol) and 5-(N-2-methoxyethyl-N-methyl)-pyrazine-2,5-diamine (180 mg, 1.0 mmol). Ice bath was removed and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 90 minutes. The mixture was then extracted with methylene chloride and water. The organic layer was washed with aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was purified through a Biotage flash column chromatography eluted with ethyl acetate and hexanes (gradient elution with 10% to 50% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [5-(N-2-methoxyethyl-N-methyl)aminopyrazine]-2-yl-amide as a yellow solid (205 mg, 48%). LCMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₈F₃N₅O₃ (m/e) 421.3, obsd 422.2 (M+H).

Example 121

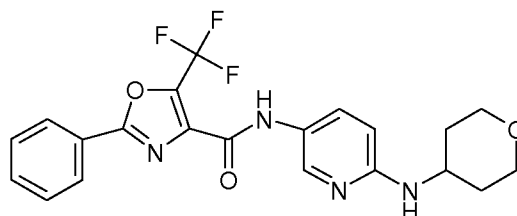
Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [5-(N-tetrahydropyran-4-yl)aminopyrazine]-2-yl-amide



With a procedure similar to example 62 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [5-(N-tetrahydropyran-4-yl)aminopyrazine]-2-yl-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N-(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)pyrazine-2,5-diamine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₈F₃N₅O₃ (m/e) 433, obsd 434 (M+H).

Example 122

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[6-(tetrahydropyran-4-yl-amino)pyridine-3-yl]amide



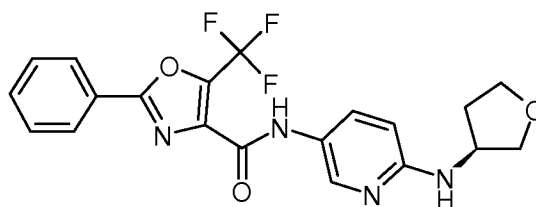
To a N,N-dimethylformamide solution (5 mL) containing 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (134 mg, 0.52 mmol) and 2-(N-tetrahydropyran-4-yl)-2,5-

- 156 -

diaminopyridine (101 mg, 0.52 mmol) was added triethylamine (0.15 mL, 1.0 mmol) and bromo tripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (243 mg, 0.52 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Solvents were evaporated and the residue was purified through flash column chromatography using ethyl acetate and hexanes (1/1 to 2/1 ratio) to give a fluffy solid (108 mg). LCMS calcd for C₂₁H₁₉F₃N₄O₃ m/e 432.41, obsd 433.1 (ES, M+H).

Example 123

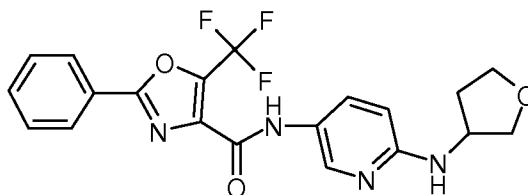
Preparation of (S)-2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[6-(tetrahydrofuran-3-ylamino)pyridin-3-yl]amide



With a method similar to example 17 above, (S)-2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[6-(tetrahydrofuran-3-ylamino)pyridin-3-yl]amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and (S)-2-N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-2,5-diaminopyridine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₇F₃N₄O₃ m/e 418.38, obsd 419.2 (AP, M+H).

Example 124

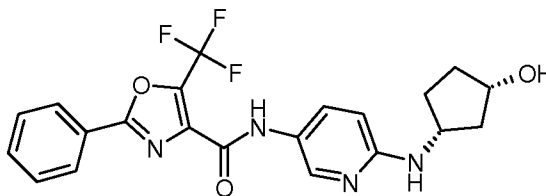
Preparation of 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[6-(tetrahydrofuran-3-ylamino)pyridin-3-yl]amide



With a method similar to example 17 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[6-(tetrahydrofuran-3-ylamino)pyridin-3-yl]amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and 2-N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-2,5-diaminopyridine. LCMS calcd for C₂₀H₁₇F₃N₄O₃ m/e 418.38, obsd 419.13 (ES, M+H).

Example 125

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic

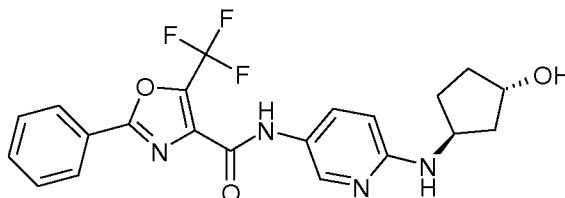
acid [6-(cis-3-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide

- 5 A mixture of 5-methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (371 mg, 1.44 mmol), DCM (5 mL), and DMF (cat.) was stirred under Ar, cooled in an ice bath, and oxalyl chloride (252 μ L, 2.89 mmol) was added dropwise into the mixture over 5 min. The mixture was immediately allowed to warm to room temperature and after 1.5 hr the reaction was concentrated to dryness and then dried again from DCM. The white yellow solid was
- 10 dissolved in 5 mL of DCM and added dropwise into a solution containing N²-[cis-3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silyloxy)-cyclopentyl]-pyridine-2,5-diamine (443.7 mg, 1.44 mmol), DMAP (cat.), and TEA (602 μ L, 4.33 mmol) in 5 mL of DCM under Ar cooled in an ice bath. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature overnight. The reaction was concentrated, supported onto silica gel, and purified by flash chromatography using the
- 15 Analogix system with a 40 g Redisep silica gel column with increasing concentrations of EtOAc in hexane (30 mL/min, equilibrate with 5 %, 0-5 min: 5 %, 5-20 min: 5 to 30 %, 20-40 min: 30%). The appropriate fractions were collected and dried producing a red solid, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[cis-3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silyloxy)-cyclopentylamino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide, 456 mg, 72.9 % (LCMS 3.91 min, 547
- 20 (M+H), calcd. C₂₇H₃₃F₃N₄O₃S (m/e) 546, 10-100% ACN in H₂O / HCOOH 0.3 %, C18, ESI). The protected alcohol was dissolved in ACN (10 mL) and 5 % aqueous HF solution (1.3 mL) was added slowly dropwise. The reaction was stirred for 22 hr, concentrated, and liquid extracted with DCM. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated to dryness. The dried
- 25 material was redissolved in DCM (14 mL) and TFA (6 mL) was added slowly dropwise. After 1.5 hr the solution was concentrated to dryness, supported on silica gel, and purified by flash chromatography with a 12 g 12M Biotage silica gel column with increasing concentrations of EtOAc in Hexane (250 mL increments of 5, 10, 30, 50, 80, 100 % and then 5 % MeOH in EtOAc). The appropriate fractions were collected and dried producing

a white / yellow solid 189 mg, 53 % (LCMS 3.00 min, 433 (M+H), calcd. C₂₁H₁₉F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 432, 10-100% ACN in H₂O / HCOOH 0.3 %, C₁₈, APCI).

Example 126

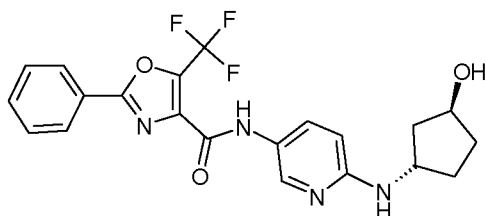
5 **Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(trans-3-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide**



10 With a procedure similar to example 64 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(trans-3-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid and N²-[trans-3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentyl]-pyridine-2,5-diamine. The product was light yellow, 880 mg, 89 % yield, (LCMS 2.71 min, 433 (M+H), calcd. C₂₁H₁₉F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 432, 10-100% ACN in H₂O /
15 HCOOH 0.3 %, C₁₈, APCI).

Example 127

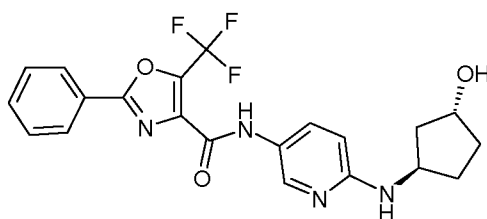
20 **Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-((1S,3S)-[3-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino]-pyridin-3-yl)-amide**



To a flask containing 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-((1S,3S)-[3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-cyclopentylamino]-pyridin-3-yl)-amide (8 mg, 0.015 mmol) was added dichloromethane (0.7 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (0.3 mL). When the starting
25 material was consumed, as indicated by TLC, the reaction mixture was neutralized with triethylamine and concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in a minimal amount of dichloromethane and hexanes were added dropwise to precipitate the product. The light

pink solid was filtered and washed with hexanes to yield 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-((1S,3S)-[3-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino]-pyridin-3-yl)-amide. LCMS for $C_{21}H_{19}F_3N_4O_3$ calculated (m/e) 432, found 433 (M+H).

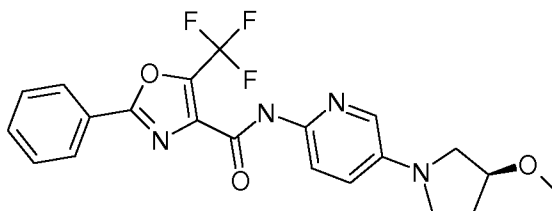
5

Example 128**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-((1R,3R)-[3-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino]-pyridin-3-yl)-amide**

10 With a method similar to that used for the preparation 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-((1S,3S)-[3-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino]-pyridin-3-yl)-amide above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-((1R,3R)-[3-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino]-pyridin-3-yl)-amide was prepared from 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-((1R,3R)-[3-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silyloxy)-cyclopentylamino]-pyridin-3-yl)-amide. LCMS for $C_{21}H_{19}F_3N_4O_3$ calculated (m/e) 432, found 433 (M+H).

Example 129**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [5-(3-(S)-methoxy-pyrrolidinyl)-pyridin-2-yl]-amide**

20



A solution of (170 mg, 0.76 mmol) of 5-(3-(S)-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-2-nitro-pyridine in EtOH (20 mL) was treated with 10% Pd/C (80 mg, 0.08 mmol). The resulting mixture was hydrogenated under atmospheric pressure for 1 h and then filtered. The solids were washed
25 three times with EtOH and the combined organic layer was evaporated to the corresponding crude aminopyridine. This product, without further characterization, was dissolved in

- 160 -

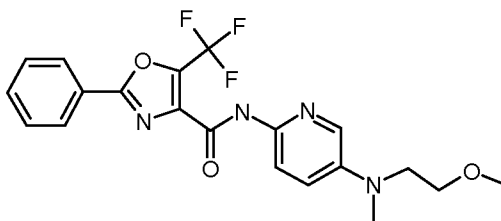
CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL). The resulting solution was then treated with diisopropylethylamine (790 µL, 4.6 mmol) and a catalytic amount of DMAP.

A slurry of 220 mg (0.83 mmol) of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid in CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) was treated with 80 µL (0.92 mmol) of oxalyl chloride and a catalytic amount of DMF at rt. After stirring for 10 min the slurry disappeared. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to dryness to afford the corresponding acid chloride. This intermediate, without characterization was dissolved in about 15 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and added under vigorous stirring to the solution that contained the crude aminopyridine product described above. This combined mixture was stirred for 30 min and then concentrated. The residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column with a 0-20% Et₂O in toluene gradient to afford the product as a yellow solid. (170 mg, 52% yield). HRMS *m/z* calcd for C₂₁H₁₉F₃N₄O₃ [M+H]⁺: 433.1482; Found: 433.1482.

15

Example 130

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid{5-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}amide.



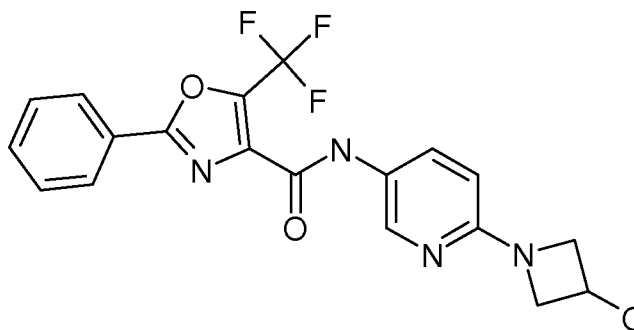
With a procedure similar to example 66 above, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {5-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}amide was prepared from (2-methoxyethyl)-methyl-(6-nitropyridin-3-yl)-amine and 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid. The product was isolated as a yellow solid (200 mg, 37% yield). HRMS *m/z* calcd for C₂₀H₁₉F₃N₄O₃ [M+H]⁺: 421.1482; Found: 433.1481.

25

Example 131

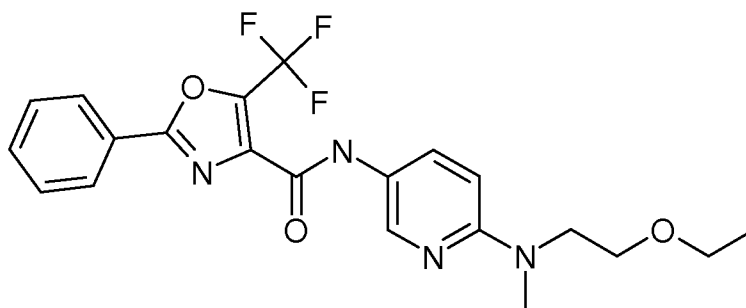
Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-hydroxyazetidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide

- 161 -



1-(5-Nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-azetidin-3-ol (400 mg, 2 mmol) was hydrogenated at 35 psi for 2 ¾ hrs with 10% Pd/C (40 mg) in EtOH (30 mL) and acetic acid (2 drops). The mixture was
 5 filtered through a celite plug, evaporated and then co-evaporated with toluene. The residue was dissolved in DMF (15 mL). One half of this solution (7.5 mL, ~1 mmol) was removed. To this was added 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (257 mg, 1 mmol), Et₃N (422 uL, 3 mmol) and BOP (464 mg, 1.05 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 1 hr at room temperature. Following work-up as above, the crude material was purified by flash
 10 chromatography to yield 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-hydroxyazetidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide as an off-white solid (41 mg). ES-MS calcd for C₁₉H₁₅F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 404.35, obsd 405.1 (M+H).

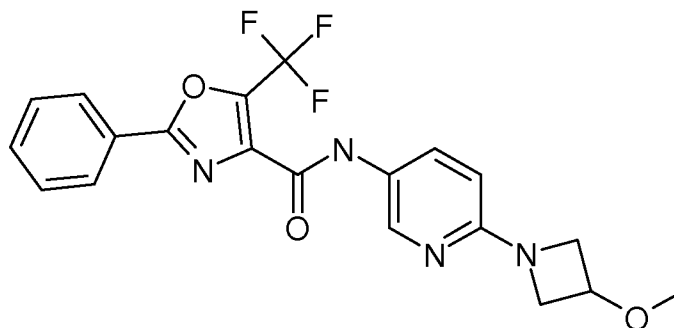
15

Example 132**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-ethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide**

20 (2-Ethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine (150 mg, 0.666 mmol) was hydrogenated as above and reacted with 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (171 mg, 0.666 mmol), Et₃N (464 uL, 3.3 mmol) and BOP (309 mg, 0.699 mmol). Following work-up as above, the crude material was purified by flash chromatography to

yield 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-ethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide as a yellow solid (194 mg). ES-MS calcd for C₂₁H₂₁F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 434.42, obsd 435.1 (M+H).

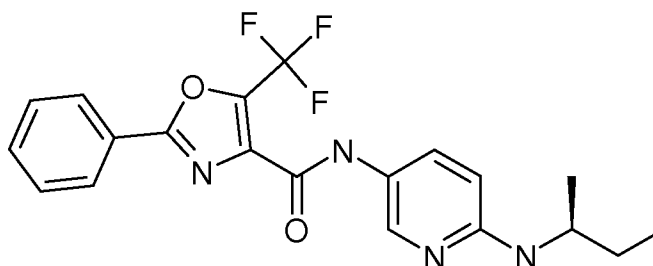
5

Example 133**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-methoxy-azetidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide**

- 10 2-(3-Methoxy-azetidin-1-yl)-5-nitro-pyridine (120 mg, 0.5 mmol) was hydrogenated as above and reacted with 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (141 mg, 0.55 mmol), Et₃N (352 uL, 2.5 mmol) and BOP (232 mg, 0.525 mmol). Following work-up as above, the crude material was purified by flash chromatography to yield 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-methoxy-azetidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide
- 15 as a light green solid (45 mg). ES-MS calcd for C₂₀H₁₇F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 418.38, obsd 419.1 (M+H).

Example 134

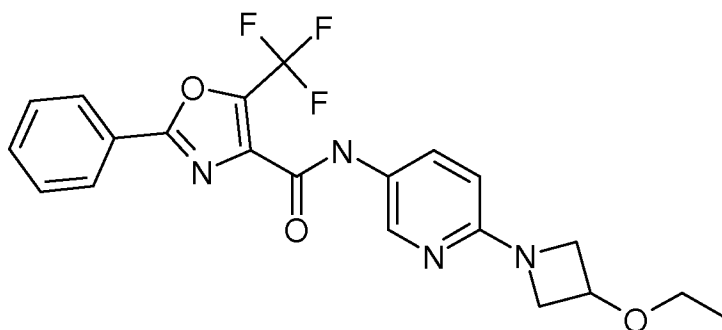
20

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-sec-butylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide

sec-Butyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine (97.5 mg, 0.5 mmol) was hydrogenated as above and reacted with 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (135 mg, 0.525 mmol), Et₃N (352 uL, 2.5 mmol) and BOP (232 mg, 0.525 mmol). Following work-up as above, the crude material was purified by flash chromatography to yield 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-sec-butylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide as a light purple solid (83 mg). ES-MS calcd for C₂₀H₁₉F₃N₄O₂ (m/e) 404.40, obsd 405.1 (M+H).

Example 135

10 Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-ethoxy-azetidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide



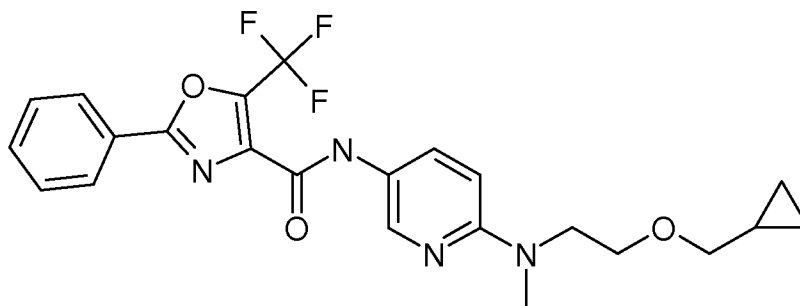
2-(3-Ethoxy-azetidin-1-yl)-5-nitro-pyridine (59 mg, 0.264 mmol) was hydrogenated as above and reacted with 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (74 mg, 0.29 mmol), Et₃N (186 uL, 1.32 mmol) and BOP (122 mg, 0.277 mmol). Following work-up as above, the crude material was purified by flash chromatography to yield 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-ethoxy-azetidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide as a solid (79 mg). ES-MS calcd for C₂₁H₁₉F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 432.41, obsd 433.1 (M+H).

20

Example 136

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide

- 164 -

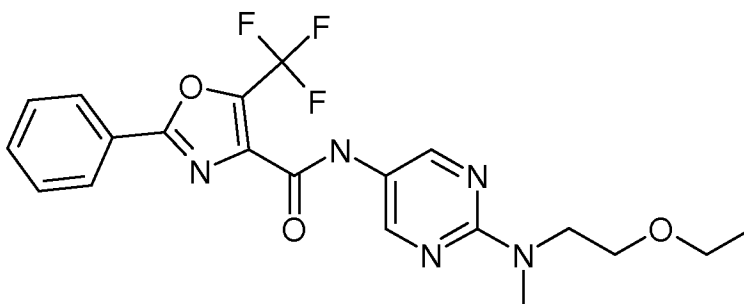


(2-Cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine (82 mg, 0.326 mmol) was hydrogenated as above and reacted with 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (92 mg, 0.359 mmol), Et₃N (229 μ L, 1.63 mmol) and BOP (151 mg, 0.326 mmol). Following work-up as above, the crude material was purified by flash chromatography to yield 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide as a solid (95 mg). ES-MS calcd for C₂₃H₂₃F₃N₄O₃ (m/e) 460.46, obsd 461.1 (M+H).

10

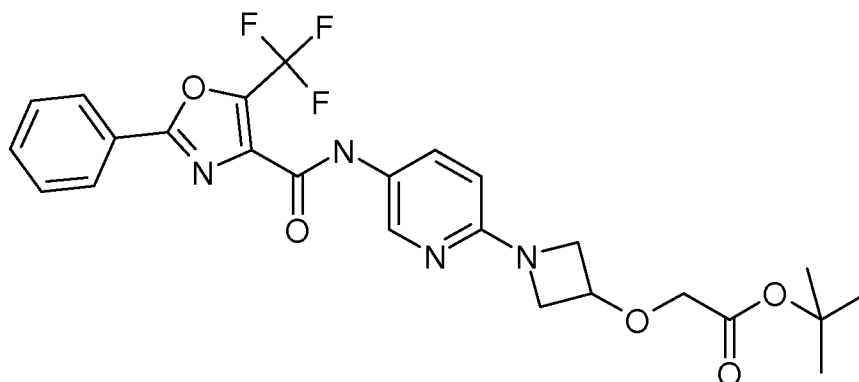
Example 137

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-ethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide

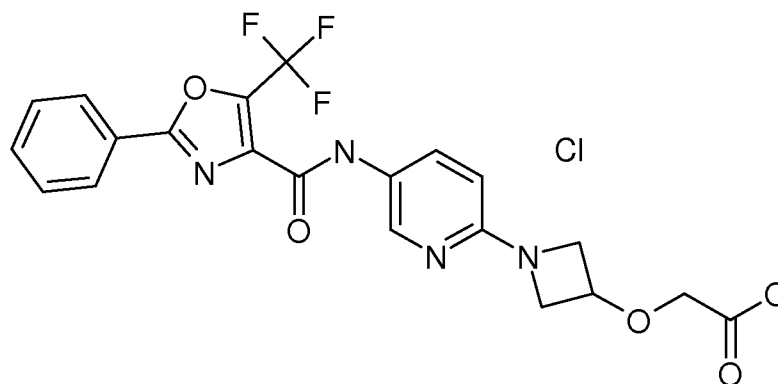


15

(2-Ethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-(5-nitro-pyrimidin-2-yl)-amine (150 mg, 0.663 mmol) was hydrogenated as above and reacted with 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (179 mg, 0.696 mmol), Et₃N (466 μ L, 3.3 mmol) and BOP (308 mg, 0.696 mmol). Following work-up as above, the crude material was purified by flash chromatography to yield 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-ethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide as a yellow solid (6 mg). ES-MS calcd for C₂₀H₂₀F₃N₅O₃ (m/e) 435.41, obsd 436.1 (M+H).

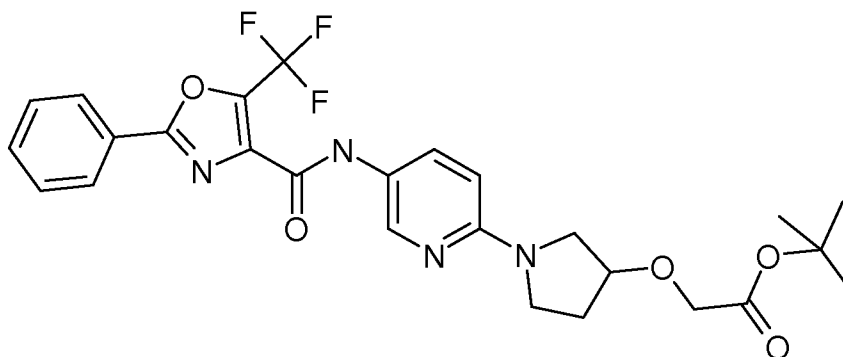
Example 138**Preparation of (1-{5-[(2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-azetidin-3-yloxy)-acetic acid tert-butyl ester**

[1-(5-Nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-azetidin-3-yloxy]-acetic acid tert-butyl ester (210 mg, 0.679 mmol) was hydrogenated as above and reacted with 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (183 mg, 0.71 mmol), DIPEA (355 μ L, 2.03 mmol) and BOP (315 mg, 0.74 mmol). Following work-up as above, the crude material was purified by flash chromatography to yield (1-{5-[(2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-azetidin-3-yloxy)-acetic acid tert-butyl ester as a light brown solid (169 mg). ES-MS calcd for $C_{25}H_{25}F_3N_4O_5$ (m/e) 518.50, obsd 519.1 (M+H).

Example 139**Preparation of (1-{5-[(2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-azetidin-3-yloxy)-acetic acid hydrochloride**

(1-{5-[(2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-azetidin-3-yloxy)-acetic acid tert-butyl ester (132 mg) was treated with 8 mL of 97% TFA/H₂O for 1 hr at room temperature. The reaction mixture was evaporated from 1N HCl (2 x 0.5 mL) to yield (1-{5-[(2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-azetidin-3-yloxy)-acetic acid hydrochloride as a off-white solid (130 mg). ES-MS calcd for free base C₂₁H₁₇F₃N₄O₅ (m/e) 462.39, obsd 463.0 (M+H).

10

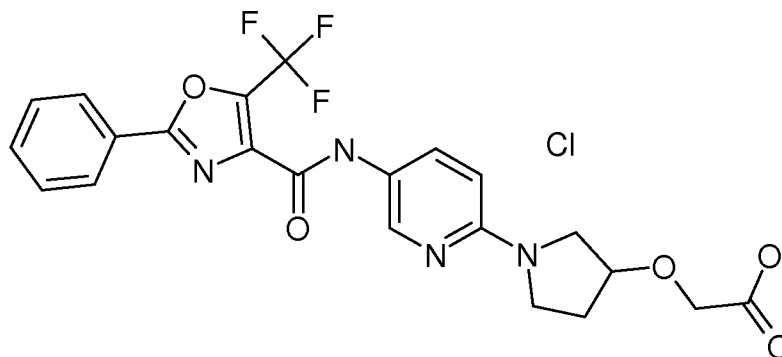
Example 140**Preparation of (1-{5-[(2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)-acetic acid tert-butyl ester**

[1-(5-Nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy]-acetic acid tert-butyl ester (280 mg, 0.866 mmol) was hydrogenated as above and reacted with 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (245 mg, 0.953 mmol), Et₃N (486 uL, 3.46 mmol) and BOP (402 mg, 0.909 mmol). Following work-up as above, the crude material was purified by flash chromatography to yield (1-{5-[(2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)-acetic acid tert-butyl ester as a solid (170 mg). ES-MS calcd for C₂₆H₂₇F₃N₄O₅ (m/e) 532.52, obsd 533.1 (M+H).

25

Example 141**Preparation of (1-{5-[(2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)-acetic acid hydrochloride**

- 167 -

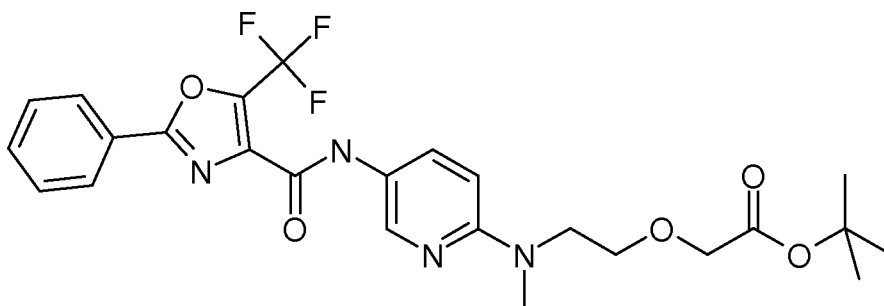


(1-{5-[(2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)-acetic acid tert-butyl ester (140 mg) was treated with 5 mL of 97% TFA/H₂O for 1.5 hr at room temperature. The reaction mixture was evaporated from 1N HCl (2 x 0.5 mL) to yield (1-{5-[(2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-azetidin-3-yloxy)-acetic acid hydrochloride as an off-white solid (110 mg). ES-MS calcd for free base C₂₂H₂₁F₃N₄O₅ (m/e) 476.42, obsd 477.1 (M+H).

10

Example 142

Preparation of [2-(methyl-{5-[(2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-amino)-ethoxy]-acetic acid tert-butyl ester

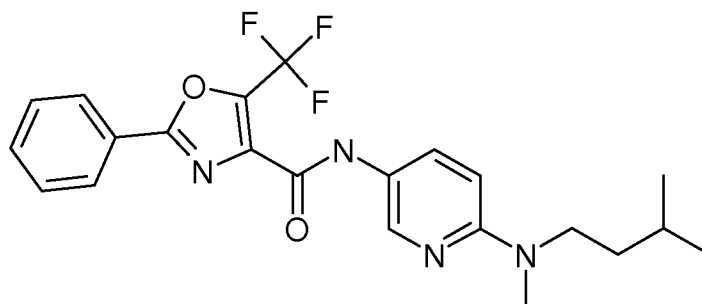


15

{2-[Methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amino]-ethoxy}-acetic acid tert-butyl ester (218 mg, 0.7 mmol) was hydrogenated as above and reacted with 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (189 mg, 0.735 mmol), Et₃N (394 μ L, 2.8 mmol) and BOP (325 mg, 0.735 mmol). Following work-up as above, the crude material was purified by flash chromatography to yield [2-(methyl-{5-[(2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-amino)-ethoxy]-acetic acid tert-butyl ester as a solid (110 mg). ES-MS calcd for C₂₅H₂₇F₃N₄O₅ (m/e) 520.51, obsd 521.1 (M+H).

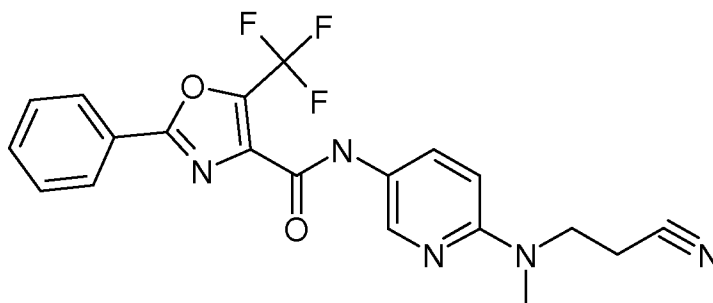
Example 143**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[methyl-(3-methyl-butyl)-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide**

5



Methyl-(3-methyl-butyl)-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine (110 mg, 0.49 mmol) was hydrogenated as above and reacted with 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (138 mg, 0.54 mmol), Et₃N (352 uL, 2.5 mmol) and BOP (227 mg, 0.514 mmol). Following work-up as above, the crude material was purified by flash chromatography to yield 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[methyl-(3-methyl-butyl)-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide as a light purple solid (16 mg). ES-MS calcd for C₂₂H₂₃F₃N₄O₂ (m/e) 432.51, obsd 433.2 (M+H).

15

Example 144**Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-cyano-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide**

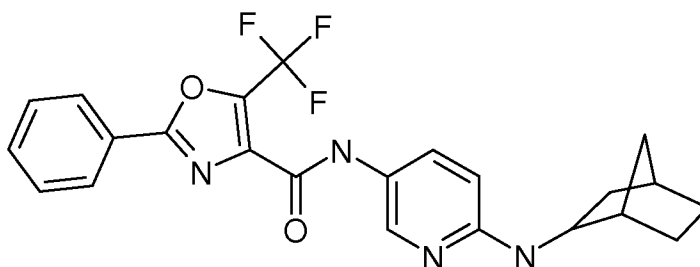
20

3-[Methyl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amino]-propionitrile (103 mg, 0.5 mmol) was hydrogenated as above and reacted with 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic

acid (108 mg, 0.423 mmol), Et₃N (297 uL, 2.11 mmol) and BOP (196 mg, 0.444 mmol). Following work-up as above, the crude material was purified by flash chromatography to yield 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-cyano-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide as a solid (61 mg). ES-MS calcd for C₂₀H₁₆F₃N₅O₂ (m/e) 415.38, obsd 416.1 (M+H).

Example 145

Preparation of 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-ylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide



Bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-amine (102 mg, 0.4 mmol) was hydrogenated as above and reacted with 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (123 mg, 0.48 mmol), Et₃N (281 uL, 2 mmol) and BOP (194 mg, 0.444 mmol). Following work-up as above, the crude material was purified by flash chromatography to yield 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-ylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide as a light purple solid (30 mg). ES-MS calcd for C₂₃H₂₁F₃N₄O₂ (m/e) 442.44, obsd 443.2 (M+H).

Example 146

DGAT Phospholipid FlashPlate Assay

Materials for the assay were: PL-FlashPlate: Phospholipid FlashPlates from PerkinElmer, catalog number SMP108; DAG (1,2-Dioleoyl-sn-glycerol) 10 mM suspended in water containing 0.1% Triton X-100; ¹⁴C-Pal-CoA (palmitoyl coenzyme A, [palmitoyl-1-¹⁴C]) from PerkinElmer, catalog number NEC-555 with a specific activity of 55 mCi/mmol; and DGAT pellet, with a protein concentration of 9.85 mg/mL.

Aqueous buffers were prepared or purchased as follows: The coating buffer (CB) was purchased from PerkinElmer, catalog number SMP900A; the reaction buffer (RB) was 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5, 100 mM NaCl, 0.01 % BSA in water; the washing buffer (WB) is 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5, 100 mM NaCl, 0.05 % deoxycholic acid sodium salt in water; the
5 dilution buffer (DB) was 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5, 100 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 0.2 % Triton X-100 in water.

1,2-Dioleoyl-sn-glycerol (DAG, 10 mmoles) was diluted to 500 μ M with coating buffer (CB). The diluted DAG solution was then added to 384-well PL-FlashPlates at 60 μ l per
10 well, and incubated at room temperature for 2 days. The coated plates were then washed twice with washing buffer (WB) before use. Test compounds were serially diluted to 2000, 666.7, 222.2, 74.1, 24.7, 8.2, 2.7 and 0.9 μ M in 100 % DMSO. Diluted compounds were further diluted 10 fold with reaction buffer (RB). ^{14} C-Pal-CoA was diluted to 8.3 μ M with RB. The DGAT pellet was diluted to 0.13 mg protein/mL with dilution buffer (DB)
15 immediately before it was added to the PL-FlashPlates to start the reaction. 20 μ l of the RB-diluted compounds (or 10% DMSO in RB for Total and Blank), 15 μ l of RB diluted ^{14} C-Pal-CoA and 15 μ l of DB diluted DGAT pellet (DB without DGAT for Blanks) were transferred to each well of the PL-FlashPlates. The reaction mixtures were incubated at 37°C for 1 hour. The reactions were stopped by washing 3 times with WB. Plates were
20 sealed with Top-seal and read on a Topcount instrument.

Calculation of IC₅₀: The IC₅₀ values for each compound were generated using an Excel template. The Topcount rpm readings of Total and Blank were used as 0 % and 100 % inhibition. The percent inhibition values of reactions in the presence of compounds were
25 calculated, and plotted against compound concentrations. All data were fitted into a Dose Response One Site model (4 parameter logistic model) as the following:

$$(A + ((B - A) / (1 + ((x/C)^D))))),$$

30 with A and B as the bottom and top of the curve (highest and lowest inhibition), respectively, and C as IC₅₀ and D as Hill Coefficient of the compound. The results are summarized in Table 1 below:

Table 1

Compound of Example	Activity in DGAT Phospholipid FlashPlate Assay (A = IC ₅₀ < 0.75 μM, B = IC ₅₀ > 0.75 μM)
1	A
2	B
3	A
4	A
5	A
6	A
7	A
8	A
9	A
10	A
11	A
12	B
13	A
14	A
15	A
16	A
17	A
18	B
18	A
20	B
21	B
22	A
23	A
24	A
25	A
26	A
27	B
28	0.084 μM

29	A
30	A
31	B
32	A
33	A
34	A
35	A
36	A
37	B
38	A
39	A
40	A
41	A
42	A
43	A
44	A
45	A
46	A
47	A
48	A
49	A
50	B
51	A
52	A
53	A
54	A
55	A
56	A
57	A
58	A
59	A
60	A

61	A
62	A
63	A
64	A
65	A
66	A
67	A
68	A
69	A
70	A
71	A
72	A
73	A
74	A
75	A
76	A
77	A
78	A
79	A
80	A
81	A
82	A
83	A
84	A
85	A
86	A
87	A
88	B
89	B
90	A
91	A
92	A

93	A
94	0.131 μ M
95	A
96	A
97	A
98	A
99	A
100	A
101	A
102	A
103	A
104	A
105	B
106	A
107	A
108	A
109	A
110	A
111	0.022 μ M
112	A
113	A
114	A
115	A
116	A
117	A
118	A
119	A
120	B
121	A
122	A
123	A
124	A

125	A
126	A
127	A
128	A
129	B
130	B
131	A
132	A
133	A
134	A
135	A
136	A
137	A
138	A
139	A
140	A
141	A
142	A
143	A
144	A
145	A

* * *

- 5 [0100] It is to be understood that the invention is not limited to the particular embodiments of the invention described above, as variations of the particular embodiments may be made and still fall within the scope of the appended claims.

Example A

Film coated tablets containing the following ingredients can be manufactured in a conventional manner:

<u>Ingredients</u>	Per tablet	
Kernel:		
Compound of formula (I)	10.0 mg	200.0 mg
Microcrystalline cellulose	23.5 mg	43.5 mg
Lactose hydrous	60.0 mg	70.0 mg
Povidone K30	12.5 mg	15.0 mg
Sodium starch glycolate	12.5 mg	17.0 mg
Magnesium stearate	1.5 mg	4.5 mg
(Kernel Weight)	120.0 mg	350.0 mg
Film Coat:		
Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose	3.5 mg	7.0 mg
Polyethylene glycol 6000	0.8 mg	1.6 mg
Talc	1.3 mg	2.6 mg
Iron oxyde (yellow)	0.8 mg	1.6 mg
Titan dioxide	0.8 mg	1.6 mg

- 5 The active ingredient is sieved and mixed with microcrystalline cellulose and the mixture is granulated with a solution of polyvinylpyrrolidone in water. The granulate is mixed with sodium starch glycolate and magnesium stearate and compressed to yield kernels of 120 or 350 mg respectively. The kernels are lacquered with an aqueous solution / suspension of the above mentioned film coat.

Example B

Capsules containing the following ingredients can be manufactured in a conventional manner:

<u>Ingredients</u>	<u>Per capsule</u>
Compound of formula (I)	25.0 mg
Lactose	150.0 mg
Maize starch	20.0 mg
Talc	5.0 mg

- 5 The components are sieved and mixed and filled into capsules of size 2.

Example C

Injection solutions can have the following composition:

Compound of formula (I)	3.0 mg
Polyethylene Glycol 400	150.0 mg
Acetic Acid	q.s. ad pH 5.0
Water for injection solutions	ad 1.0 ml

- 10 The active ingredient is dissolved in a mixture of Polyethylene Glycol 400 and water for injection (part). The pH is adjusted to 5.0 by Acetic Acid. The volume is adjusted to 1.0 ml by addition of the residual amount of water. The solution is filtered, filled into vials using an appropriate overage and sterilized.

Example D

Soft gelatin capsules containing the following ingredients can be manufactured in a conventional manner:

Capsule contents

Compound of formula (I)	5.0 mg
Yellow wax	8.0 mg
Hydrogenated Soya bean oil	8.0 mg
Partially hydrogenated plant oils	34.0 mg
Soya bean oil	110.0 mg
Weight of capsule contents	165.0 mg

Gelatin capsule

Gelatin	75.0 mg
Glycerol 85 %	32.0 mg
Karion 83	8.0 mg (dry matter)
Titan dioxide	0.4 mg
Iron oxide yellow	1.1 mg

- 5 The active ingredient is dissolved in a warm melting of the other ingredients and the mixture is filled into soft gelatin capsules of appropriate size. The filled soft gelatin capsules are treated according to the usual procedures.

Example E

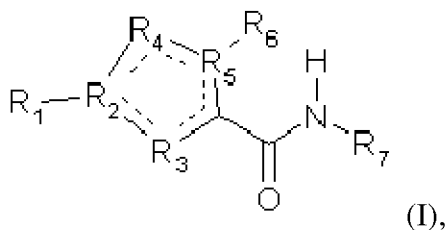
Sachets containing the following ingredients can be manufactured in a conventional manner:

Compound of formula (I)	50.0 mg
Lactose, fine powder	1015.0 mg
Microcrystalline cellulose (AVICEL PH 102)	1400.0 mg
Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose	14.0 mg
Polyvinylpyrrolidon K 30	10.0 mg
Magnesiumstearate	10.0 mg
Flavoring additives	1.0 mg

- 5 The active ingredient is mixed with lactose, microcrystalline cellulose and sodium carboxymethyl cellulose and granulated with a mixture of polyvinylpyrrolidon in water. The granulate is mixed with magnesiumstearate and the flavouring additives and filled into sachets.

CLAIMS

1. Compounds of formula (I):



wherein:

R_1 is unsubstituted aryl, aryl substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of alkyl, -O-alkyl, haloalkoxy, methoxy-ethoxy and halogen, heteroaryl, alkyl or cycloalkyl;

R_2 is C or N;

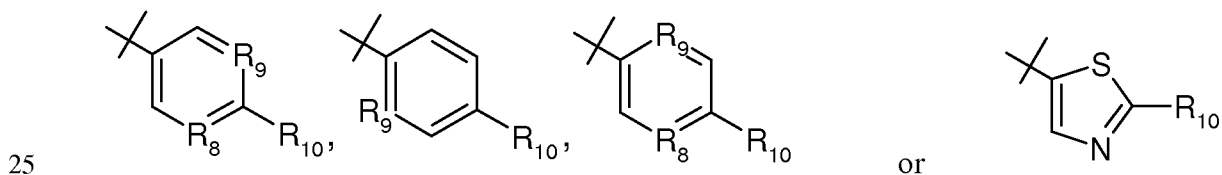
R_3 is C, N, S or O;

R_4 is C, O, S or N;

R_5 is C, N or S;

R_6 is H, alkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, thioalkyl or absent;

R_7 is



at least one of R_8 or R_9 is N; and

R_{10} is - $NR_{11}R_{12}$, O-alkyl, hydroxy-dimethylethylamino, hydroxyl-methylethylamino, cyclohept-2-ylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, oxothiomorpholino, dioxothiomorpholino, alkyl-carbamoyl-alkyl-amino, difluoroazetidine, ethoxyazetidine, azetidin-3-yloxy acetic acid tert-butyl ether, azetidine-3-yloxy acetic acid hydrochloride, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3

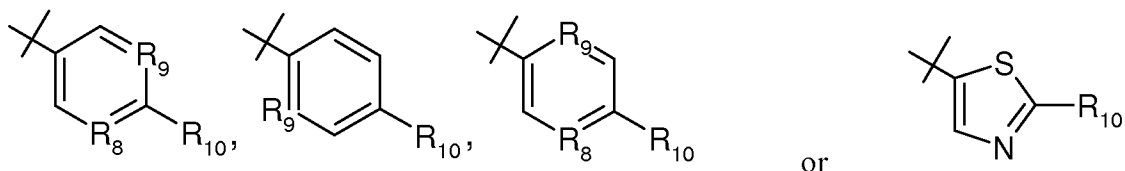
hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amino, amide, -N(CH₃)C(O)CH₃, cyclopropanecarbonyl-methyl, -OCH₃, -OCH₂C(O)OC(CH₃)₃, OCH₂C(O)OH, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃ and -OH;

- 5 R₁₁ is H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl-aryl, trifluoromethyl, methoxymethyl, cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl, ethoxymethyl, -CH₂CH₂CN, alkyl alcohol, acyl, cycloalkyl, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of -OCH₃, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃,
10 -OCH₂C(O)OC(CH₃)₃, -OCH₂C(O)OH and -OH;

R₁₂ is H or lower alkyl;
or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

2. Compounds according to claim 1, wherein:

- 15 R₁ is unsubstituted aryl, aryl substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of alkyl and halogen, heteroaryl, alkyl or cycloalkyl;
- 20 R₂ is C or N;
- R₃ is C, N or O;
- R₄ is C, O, S or N;
- 25 R₅ is C or S;
- R₆ is H, alkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, thioalkyl, alkoxy, thioalkoxy, haloalkoxy or absent;
- 30 R₇ is



at least one of R_8 or R_9 is N; and

R_{10} is $-NR_{11}R_{12}$, O-alkyl, morpholino, thiomorpholino, oxothiomorpholino, dioxthiomorpholino, or a 5- or 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amide, $-OCH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OCH_3$ and $-OH$;

R_{11} is H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl alcohol, acyl or a 5- or 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amide, $-OCH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OCH_3$ and $-OH$;

R_{12} is H or lower alkyl;
or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

3. Compounds according to claim 1, wherein:

R_1 is unsubstituted aryl or aryl substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of alkyl and halogen;

R_2 is C;

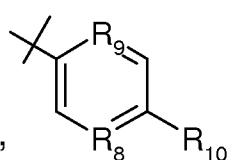
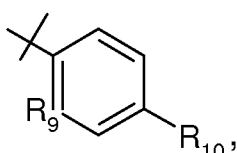
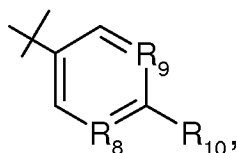
R_3 is N;

R_4 is O;

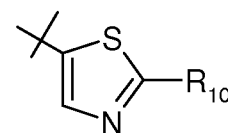
R_5 is C;

R_6 is alkyl;

R_7 is



or



at least one of R₈ or R₉ is N; and

R₁₀ is -NR₁₁R₁₂, O-alkyl, hydroxy-dimethylethylamino, hydroxyl-methylethylamino, cyclohept-2-ylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, oxothiomorpholino,

5 dioxothiomorpholino, alkyl-carbamoyl-alkyl-amino, difluoroazetidine, ethoxyazetidine, azetidin-3-yloxy acetic acid tert-butyl ether, azetidine-3-yloxy acetic acid hydrochloride, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amino, amide, -
10 N(CH₃)C(O)CH₃, cyclopropanecarbonyl-methyl, -OCH₃, -OCH₂C(O)OC(CH₃)₃, OCH₂C(O)OH, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃ and -OH;

R₁₁ is H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl-aryl, trifluoromethyl, methoxymethyl, cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl, ethoxymethyl, -CH₂CH₂CN, alkyl alcohol, acyl, cycloalkyl, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms
15 selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of -OCH₃, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃, -OCH₂C(O)OC(CH₃)₃, -OCH₂C(O)OH and -OH;

R₁₂ is H or lower alkyl;

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

20 4. Compounds according to claim 1, wherein:

R₁ is unsubstituted aryl or aryl substituted with a group selected from the group
25 consisting of alkyl and halogen;

R₂ is C;

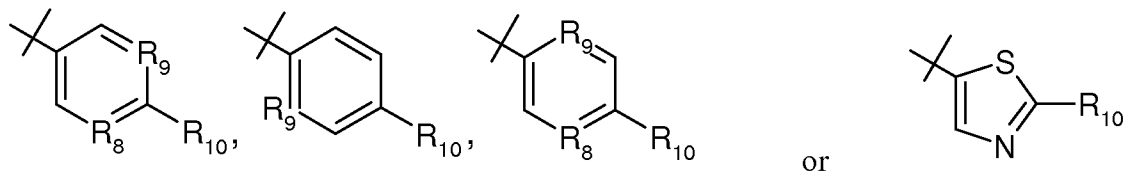
R₃ is O;

30 R₄ is N;

R₅ is C;

R₆ is H, alkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, thioalkyl or absent;

5 R₇ is



at least one of R₈ or R₉ is N; and

10

R₁₀ is -NR₁₁R₁₂, O-alkyl, hydroxy-dimethylethylamino, hydroxyl-methylethylamino,

cyclohept-2-ylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, oxothiomorpholino,

dioxothiomorpholino, alkyl-carbamoyl-alkyl-amino, difluoroazetidine,

ethoxyazetidine, azetidin-3-yloxy acetic acid tert-butyl ether, azetidine-3-yloxy

15

acetic acid hydrochloride, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3

hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted

or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amino, amide, -

N(CH₃)C(O)CH₃, cyclopropanecarbonyl-methyl, -OCH₃, -OCH₂C(O)OC(CH₃)₃,

OCH₂C(O)OH, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃ and -OH;

20

R₁₁ is H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl-aryl, trifluoromethyl, methoxymethyl,

cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl, ethoxymethyl, -CH₂CH₂CN, alkyl alcohol, acyl,

cycloalkyl, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms

selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with

a group selected from the group consisting of -OCH₃, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃,

25

-OCH₂C(O)OC(CH₃)₃, -OCH₂C(O)OH and -OH;

R₁₂ is H or lower alkyl;

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

5. Compounds according to claim 1, wherein:

R₁ is unsubstituted aryl, aryl substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of alkyl, -O-alkyl, haloalkoxy, methoxy-ethoxy and halogen, heteroaryl, alkyl or cycloalkyl;

R₂ is C or N;

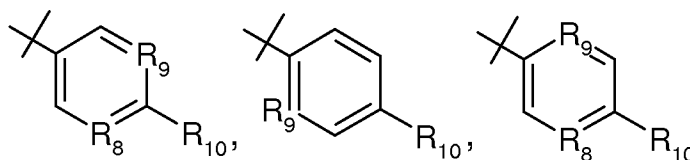
10 R₃ is C, N, S or O;

R₄ is C, O, S or N;

R₅ is C, N or S;

15 R₆ is H, alkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, thioalkyl or absent;

R₇ is



at least one of R₈ or R₉ is N; and

R₁₀ is -NR₁₁R₁₂;

25 R₁₁ is H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl alcohol, acyl or a 5- or 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of -OCH₃, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃ and -OH;

30 R₁₂ is H or lower alkyl;
or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

6. Compounds according to claim 1, wherein:

35 R₁ is unsubstituted aryl, aryl substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of alkyl, -O-alkyl, haloalkoxy, methoxy-ethoxy and halogen, heteroaryl, alkyl or

cycloalkyl;

R₂ is C or N;

5 R₃ is C, N, S or O;

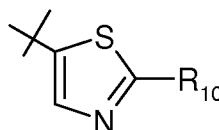
R₄ is C, O, S or N;

R₅ is C, N or S;

10

R₆ is H, alkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, thioalkyl or absent;

R₇ is



15

at least one of R₈ or R₉ is N; and

R₁₀ is -NR₁₁R₁₂, O-alkyl, hydroxy-dimethylethylamino, hydroxyl-methylethylamino,

20

cyclohept-2-ylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, oxothiomorpholino,

dioxothiomorpholino, alkyl-carbamoyl-alkyl-amino, difluoroazetidine,

ethoxyazetidine, azetidin-3-yloxy acetic acid tert-butyl ether, azetidine-3-yloxy

acetic acid hydrochloride, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3

hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted

25

or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amino, amide, -

N(CH₃)C(O)CH₃, cyclopropanecarbonyl-methyl, -OCH₃, -OCH₂C(O)OC(CH₃)₃,

OCH₂C(O)OH, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃ and -OH;

R₁₁ is H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl-aryl, trifluoromethyl, methoxymethyl,

cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl, ethoxymethyl, -CH₂CH₂CN, alkyl alcohol, acyl,

30

cycloalkyl, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms

selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with

a group selected from the group consisting of $-\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$,
 $-\text{OCH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OH}$ and $-\text{OH}$;

R_{12} is H or lower alkyl;

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

5

7. Compounds according to claim 1, wherein:

R_1 is unsubstituted aryl, aryl substituted with a group selected from the group
 consisting of alkyl, $-\text{O}$ -alkyl, haloalkoxy, methoxy-ethoxy and halogen, heteroaryl, alkyl or
 10 cycloalkyl;

R_2 is C or N;

15 R_3 is C, N, S or O;

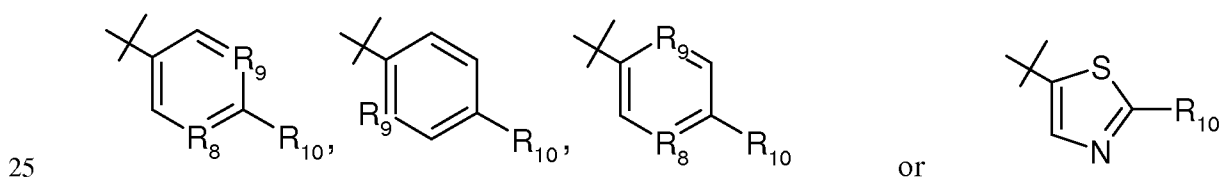
R_4 is C, O, S or N;

R_5 is C, N or S;

20

R_6 is H, alkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, thioalkyl or absent;

R_7 is



at least one of R_8 or R_9 is N; and

R_{10} is $-\text{NR}_{11}\text{R}_{12}$, O -alkyl, hydroxy-dimethylethylamino, hydroxyl-methylethylamino,
 30 cyclohept-2-ylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, oxothiomorpholino,

dioxothiomorpholino, alkyl-carbamoyl-alkyl-amino, difluoroazetidine,

ethoxyazetidine, azetidin-3-yloxy acetic acid tert-butyl ether, azetidine-3-yloxy

acetic acid hydrochloride, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3

hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted

or substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of amino, amide, -
 $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{CH}_3$, cyclopropanecarbonyl-methyl, $-\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}(\text{CH}_3)_3$,
 $\text{OCH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$ and $-\text{OH}$;

- R_{11} is H, lower alkyl, alkyl ether, alkyl-aryl, trifluoromethyl, methoxymethyl,
 5 cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl, ethoxymethyl, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CN}$, alkyl alcohol, acyl,
 cycloalkyl, or a 4- to 6-membered cyclic ring having from 1 to 3 hetero ring atoms
 selected from the group consisting of S, N and O, unsubstituted or substituted with
 a group selected from the group consisting of $-\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$,
 $-\text{OCH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OH}$ and $-\text{OH}$;
- 10 R_{12} is H or lower alkyl;
 or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

8. Compounds according to claim 1, wherein R_6 is $-\text{CF}_3$.

- 15 9. Compounds according to claim 1, wherein R_{10} is $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OCH}_3$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHCH}_3$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{CH}_3$, -
 $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OCH}_3$, diethylamino, -
 $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$,
 20 $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}$, $-\text{NCH}_2(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{O}$ or
 $-\text{N}$ -tetrahydropyran;
 wherein n is 1, 2 or 3.

10. Compounds according to any of claims 1 to 9, selected from the group consisting
 25 of
 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-
 amide,
 2-phenyl-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
 4-phenyl-thiazole-2-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,

- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (2-morpholin-4-yl-pyrimidin-5-yl)-amide,
- 5-methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 5 5-bromo-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 5-phenyl-2-trifluoromethyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 5-chloro-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 10 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,
- (methyl-{5-[(2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-amino)-acetic acid methyl ester,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(methyl-methylcarbamoylmethyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 15 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(dimethylcarbamoylmethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-thiomorpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 20 4-methyl-2-phenyl-thiazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[3-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(R)-3-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 25 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropanecarbonyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 5-isopropyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 30 5-chloro-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 5-ethyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(acetyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 5-ethyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,

- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(methyl-propionyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 5 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (3-methoxy-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2']bipyridinyl-5'-yl)-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(methyl-propyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 10 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(butyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(3-methoxy-propyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 15 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-methoxy-propylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (2-morpholin-4-yl-thiazol-5-yl)-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-thiazol-5-yl}-amide,
- 20 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((R)-2-methoxymethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[ethyl-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 25 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(2-methoxy-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 30 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-ethylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-diethylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,

- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-dimethylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(isopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 5 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-cyclopentylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-cyclohexylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-cyclopropylamino-pyridin-3-yl)-
- 10 amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclobutyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 15 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [2-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyrimidin-5-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-acetyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(S)-2-methoxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-
- 20 methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(2-methoxy-1-methyl-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide; hydrochloride,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((R)-1-phenyl-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 25 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyloxazole-4-carboxylic acid-[6-(3,3-difluoroazetidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[methyl-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 5-methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[methyl-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-
- 30 amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[methyl-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,

- 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide; trifluoro-acetate,
- 2-Methyl-5-phenyl-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 5 2-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 5-Phenyl-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 1-Phenyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-10 amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-2H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 15 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-20 pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,
- 25 2-(2-Ethyl-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Cyclohexyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-Trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 30 2-(2-Trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,

- 2-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,
- 5 2-phenyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 10 2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 5-Propyl-2-tolyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 15 2-Cyclohexyl-5-propyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(2-hydroxy-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 20 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [2-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyrimidin-5-yl]-amide,
- 25 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [2-((R)-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyrimidin-5-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [2-((S)-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyrimidin-5-yl]-amide,
- 30 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (3-hydroxy-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2']bipyridinyl-5'-yl)-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-2-hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,

- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (4-hydroxy-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2']bipyridinyl-5'-yl)-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 5 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [2-((S)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethylamino)-pyrimidin-5-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(2-hydroxy-1,1-dimethyl-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-3-hydroxy-10 pyrrolidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5-ethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 15 4-methyl-2-o-tolyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 4-propyl-2-o-tolyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 4-methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 4-(2-methylsulfanyl-ethyl)-2-phenyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 20 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-ethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-25 3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Cyclohexyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Cyclohexyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 30 2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,

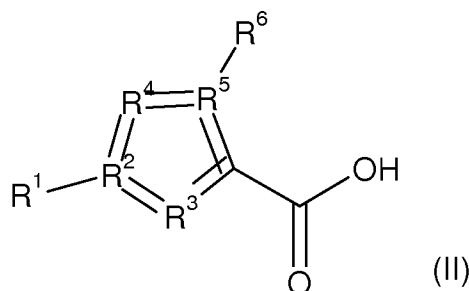
- 2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid [6-(cyclopropyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 5 2-Phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 10 methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,
- 2-[2-(2-Methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 15 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(1-oxo-1λ4-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(1,1-dioxo-1λ6-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 5-cyclohexyl-2-methyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 20 5-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [5-(N-2-methoxyethyl-N-methyl)aminopyrazine]-2-yl-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [5-(N-tetrahydropyran-4-yl)aminopyrazine]-2-yl-amide,
- 25 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-ylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(S)-(tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(tetrahydro-furan-3-ylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 30 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(cis-3-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,

- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(trans-3-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((1S,3S)-3-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 5 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((1R,3R)-3-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [5-(3-(S)-methoxy-pyrrolidinyl)-pyridin-2-yl]-amide,
- 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {5-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-2-yl} amide,
- 10 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-ethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 15 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-methoxy-azetidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-sec-butylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(3-ethoxy-azetidin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
- 20 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-ethoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,
- 25 (1-{5-[(2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-azetidin-3-yloxy)-acetic acid tert-butyl ester,
- (1-{5-[(2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-azetidin-3-yloxy)-acetic acid; hydrogen chloride,
- (1-{5-[(2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)-acetic acid tert-butyl ester,
- 30 (1-{5-[(2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)-acetic acid; hydrogen chloride,

- [2-(Methyl-{5-[(2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-amino)-ethoxy]-acetic acid tert-butyl ester,
2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[methyl-(3-methyl-butyl)-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
5 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-cyano-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide, and
2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-ylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.
- 10
11. Compounds according to any of claims 1 to 10, selected from the group consisting of
5-phenyl-2-trifluoromethyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-
15 amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide,
2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-thiomorpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide,
20 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide,
2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-
25 ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide, and
2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide,
or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.
- 30 12. The compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound is 5-phenyl-2-trifluoromethyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide.

13. The compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound is 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide.
14. The compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound is 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-4-propyl-oxazole-5-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide.
15. The compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound is 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-((S)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethylamino)-pyridin-3-yl]-amide.
16. The compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound is 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide.
17. The compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound is 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {2-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyrimidin-5-yl}-amide.
18. The compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound is 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {6-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-amide.
19. The compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound is 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid (6-thiomorpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-amide.
20. A process for the preparation of compounds according to any of claims 1 to 19, which process comprises reacting a compound of formula (II)

- 199 -



with a compound of formula R^7-NH_2 , wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 and R^7 are as defined in any of claims 1 to 19.

5

21. Compounds according to any of claims 1 - 19, when manufactured by a process according to claim 20.

22. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound according to any of claims 1
10 - 19 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and/or adjuvant.

23. Compounds according to any of claims 1 - 19 for use as therapeutic active substances.

15 24. Compounds according to any of claims 1 - 19 for use as therapeutic active substances for the treatment and/or prophylaxis of diseases which are modulated by diacylglycerol acyltransferase inhibitors.

25. A method for the therapeutic and/or prophylactic treatment of diseases which are
20 modulated by diacylglycerol acyltransferase inhibitors, particularly for the therapeutic and/or prophylactic treatment of obesity, type II diabetes mellitus and metabolic syndrome, which method comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any of claims 1 - 19 to a human being or animal.

25 26. The use of compounds according to any of claims 1 - 19 for the therapeutic and/or prophylactic treatment of diseases which are modulated by diacylglycerol acyltransferase inhibitors.

27. The use of compounds according to any of claims 1 - 19 for the therapeutic and/or prophylactic treatment of obesity, type II diabetes mellitus and metabolic syndrome.
28. The use of compounds according to any of claims 1 - 19 for the preparation of
5 medicaments for the therapeutic and/or prophylactic treatment of diseases which are modulated by diacylglycerol acyltransferase inhibitors.
29. The use of compounds according to any of claims 1 - 19 for the preparation of
10 medicaments for the therapeutic and/or prophylactic treatment of obesity, type II diabetes mellitus and metabolic syndrome.
30. The invention as hereinbefore defined.
